

**OFFICIAL STATEMENT**  
**Dated: June 28, 2023**

**NEW ISSUE: BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY**

*In the opinion of Kline Alvarado Veio, P.C., Special Tax Counsel, interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes and is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax; however, such interest is taken into account in determining the annual adjusted financial statement income of certain corporations for the purpose of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022 subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein.*

**\$15,335,000**  
**LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**(a political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Cooke County)**  
**Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2023**

**Dated Date: July 1, 2023**

**Due: February 15, as shown on the inside cover page**

The Lindsay Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2023 (the "Bonds") are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on May 6, 2023 and an order (the "Bond Order") authorizing the issuance of the Bonds adopted on June 28, 2023 by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the Lindsay Independent School District (the "District"). The Bonds are payable as to principal and interest from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied annually, without legal limit as to rate or amount, against all taxable property located within the District. The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Permanent School Fund Guarantee" and "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.)

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Dated Date specified above and will be payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing August 15, 2023, until stated maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued in fully-registered form in principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Principal of the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar, which initially is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas (the "Paying Agent/Registrar"), upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds for payment. Interest on the Bonds is payable by check dated as of the interest payment date and mailed by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owner(s) as shown on the records of the Paying Agent/Registrar on the close of business as of the last business day of the month next preceding each interest payment date.

The District intends to utilize the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company New York, New York ("DTC"). Such Book-Entry-Only System will affect the method and timing of payment and the method of transfer of the Bonds. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.)

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for: (i) acquiring, constructing, improving, renovating, and equipping school buildings in the District, including acquiring any necessary sites, the purchase of new school buses; and (ii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS - Authorization and Purpose" herein)

The Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 2034 are subject to redemption at the option of the District in whole or in part on August 15, 2033 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. In addition, the Term Bonds, (hereafter defined) are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption as described herein. (See "THE BONDS - Optional Redemption" and "THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption" herein.)

**MATURITY SCHEDULE**  
(On Inside Cover)

*The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued, and received by the initial purchaser at a competitive sale (the "Purchaser" or the "Initial Purchaser") subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Powell Law Group, L.L.P., Austin, Texas and Haynes and Boone, LLP, Houston, Texas, Co-Bond Counsel, and Kline Alvarado Veio, P.C., Denver, Colorado, Special Tax Counsel. The Bonds are expected to be available for initial delivery through the facilities of DTC on or about July 26, 2023.*

**\$15,335,000**  
**LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Cooke County)  
**UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2023**

**MATURITY SCHEDULE**  
Base CUSIP No.: 535554<sup>(1)</sup>

**\$7,420,000 Serial Bonds**

<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Initial Yield</b>	<b>CUSIP No. Suffix<sup>(1)</sup></b>
<b>2/15</b>				
2024	\$235,000	5.00%	3.15%	BB4
2025	245,000	5.00	3.10	BC2
2026	260,000	5.00	3.00	BD0
2027	270,000	5.00	2.85	BE8
2028	285,000	5.00	2.85	BF5
2029	300,000	5.00	2.80	BG3
2030	315,000	5.00	2.75	BH1
2031	330,000	5.00	2.75	BJ7
2032	345,000	5.00	2.75	BK4
2033	365,000	5.00	2.80	BL2
2034	385,000	5.00	2.85 <sup>(2)</sup>	BM0
2035	405,000	5.00	2.97 <sup>(2)</sup>	BN8
2036	425,000	5.00	3.12 <sup>(2)</sup>	BP3
2037	445,000	5.00	3.30 <sup>(2)</sup>	BQ1
2038	470,000	5.00	3.41 <sup>(2)</sup>	BR9
2039	495,000	5.00	3.46 <sup>(2)</sup>	BS7
2040	520,000	5.00	3.50 <sup>(2)</sup>	BT5
*	*	*	*	*
2045	650,000	4.00	4.05	BY4
2046	675,000	4.00	4.10	BZ1

(Interest to accrue from the Dated Date)

**\$7,915,000 Term Bonds**

\$1,120,000	5.00%	Term Bond due February 15, 2042 – Price 111.719 (yield 3.60%) CUSIP Suffix No. BV0 <sup>(1)(2)</sup>
\$1,225,000	4.00%	Term Bond due February 15, 2044 – Price 99.581 (yield 4.03%) CUSIP Suffix No. BX6 <sup>(1)</sup>
\$1,435,000	4.00%	Term Bond due February 15, 2048 – Price 97.702 (yield 4.15%) CUSIP Suffix No. CB3 <sup>(1)</sup>
\$1,555,000	4.00%	Term Bond due February 15, 2050 – Price 97.283 (yield 4.17%) CUSIP Suffix No. CD9 <sup>(1)</sup>
\$2,580,000	4.00%	Term Bond due February 15, 2053 – Price 96.630 (yield 4.20%) CUSIP Suffix No. CG2 <sup>(1)</sup>

(Interest to accrue from the Dated Date)

(1) CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP Global Services (“CGS”) is managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by FactSet Research Systems Inc. Copyright(c) 2022 CUSIP Global Services. All rights reserved. CUSIP® data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CGS database. CUSIP® numbers are provided for convenience of reference only. None of the District, the Financial Advisor, the Purchaser or their agents or counsel assume responsibility for the accuracy of such numbers.

(2) Yield calculated based on the assumption that the Bonds denoted and sold at a premium will be redeemed on August 15, 2033, the first optional call date for such Bonds, at a redemption price of par, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

## LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

### BOARD OF TRUSTEES

<u>Name</u>	<u>Year Initially Elected</u>	<u>Current Term Expires</u>	<u>Occupation</u>
Chad Fleitman, President	2019	2025	Sr. Corporate Controls Engineer
Brian Manhart, Vice President	2017	2026	Business Owner
Bridget Anderle, Secretary	2020	2026	Business Manager
Corey Anderle, Trustee	2018	2024	Program Manager
Jacob Fuhrmann, Trustee	2023	2026	Construction Business Owner
Chris Garner, Trustee	2018	2024	Police Officer
Brian Neu, Trustee	2019	2025	Technical Service Manager

### APPOINTED OFFICIALS

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Length of Education Service</u>	<u>Length of Service with the District</u>
Steve Cope	Superintendent of Schools	28 Years	8 Years
Jessica Reiter	Director of Finance	1 Year	1 Year

### CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

Powell Law Group, L.L.P., Austin, Texas	Co-Bond Counsel
Haynes and Boone, LLP, Houston, Texas	Co-Bond Counsel
Kline Alvarado Veio, P.C., Denver, Colorado	Special Tax Counsel
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., Plano, Texas	Financial Advisor
Hankins, Eastup, Deaton, Tonn & Seay, Denton, Texas	Certified Public Accountants

For additional information, contact:

Steve Cope  
Superintendent of Schools  
Lindsay Independent School District  
495 W 6<sup>th</sup> Street  
Lindsay, Texas 76250  
(940) 668-8923

Brian Grubbs / Doug Whitt  
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.  
5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210  
Plano, Texas 75024  
(214) 765-1470  
(214) 279-8683 (Fax)

## USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page and the Appendices hereto, does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give information or to make any representation other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District and other sources believed to be reliable, but such information is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as the promise or guarantee of the District or the Financial Advisor. This Official Statement contains, in part, estimates and matters of opinion which are not intended as statements of fact, and no representation is made as to the correctness of such estimates and opinions, or that they will be realized.

The information and expressions of opinion contained herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the undertakings of the Texas Education Agency and the District, respectively, to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE INITIAL PURCHASER MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

NONE OF THE DISTRICT, ITS FINANCIAL ADVISOR, OR THE PURCHASER MAKES ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT REGARDING THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY ("DTC") OR ITS BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM, OR THE AFFAIRS OF THE TEXAS EDUCATION AGENCY ("TEA") DESCRIBED UNDER "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM", AS SUCH INFORMATION WAS PROVIDED BY DTC AND TEA, RESPECTIVELY.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS "FORWARD-LOOKING" STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21E OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THIS ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT INCLUDING ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<p>SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT ..... 1</p> <p>INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT ..... 2</p> <p>THE BONDS ..... 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Authorization and Purpose ..... 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">General Description ..... 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Optional Redemption ..... 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption ..... 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Notice of Redemption and DTC Notices ..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Security ..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Permanent School Fund Guarantee ..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Legality ..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Payment Record ..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Amendments ..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Defeasance ..... 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Sources and Uses of Funds ..... 4</p> <p>REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES ..... 4</p> <p>BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM ..... 5</p> <p>REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE ..... 6</p> <p>THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM... 7</p> <p>STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS ..... 7</p>	<p>CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM ..... 7</p> <p>AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES ..... 11</p> <p>TAX RATE LIMITATIONS ..... 14</p> <p>THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT 15</p> <p>EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS ..... 15</p> <p>RATING ..... 15</p> <p>LEGAL MATTERS ..... 16</p> <p>TAX MATTERS ..... 16</p> <p>INVESTMENT POLICIES ..... 16</p> <p>REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE 18</p> <p>CYBERSECURITY MANAGEMENT ..... 18</p> <p>FINANCIAL ADVISOR ..... 18</p> <p>LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS ..... 18</p> <p>CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION ..... 18</p> <p>LITIGATION ..... 20</p> <p>FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS ..... 20</p> <p>WINNING BIDDER ..... 20</p> <p>CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT AND NO LITIGATION ..... 20</p> <p>CONCLUDING STATEMENT ..... 20</p>
<p>Financial Information of the District ..... Appendix A</p> <p>General Information Regarding the District and Its Economy ..... Appendix B</p> <p>Forms of Legal Opinions of Co-Bond Counsel and Special Tax Counsel ..... Appendix C</p> <p>Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2022 ..... Appendix D</p> <p>The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program ..... Appendix E</p>	

## SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

The selected data is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this page from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without this entire Official Statement.

<b>The District</b>	The Lindsay Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Cooke County. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.
<b>The Bonds</b>	The Bonds are being issued in the principal amount of \$15,335,000 pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on May 6, 2023, and an order (the "Bond Order") authorizing the issuance of the Bonds adopted by the Board on June 28, 2023. Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for: (i) acquiring, constructing, improving, renovating, and equipping school buildings in the District, including acquiring any necessary sites, the purchase of new school buses; and (ii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Authorization and Purpose" herein.)
<b>Paying Agent/Registrar</b>	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. The District intends to use the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.)
<b>Security</b>	The Bonds will constitute direct and voted obligations of the District, payable as to principal and interest from ad valorem taxes levied annually against all taxable property located within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. Payments of principal and interest on the Bonds will be further secured by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of Texas. (See "THE BONDS – Security", "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein and hereto.)
<b>Redemption</b>	The Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 2034 are subject to redemption at the option of the District in whole or in part on August 15, 2033 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. In addition, the Term Bonds (hereafter defined) are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption as described herein. (See "THE BONDS – Optional Redemption" and "THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption" herein)
<b>Permanent School Fund Guarantee</b>	The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (defined herein), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Permanent School Fund Guarantee" and "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.)
<b>Rating</b>	The Bonds are rated "AAA" by S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") based upon the guaranteed repayment thereof under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (as defined herein) of the Texas Education Agency. The District's underlying, unenhanced rating, including the Bonds, is "A" from S&P. (See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program" and "RATING" hereto.)
<b>Tax Matters</b>	In the opinion of Special Tax Counsel for the District, interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions on the date hereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein, including the alternative minimum tax on certain corporations. (See "TAX MATTERS" and "APPENDIX C – FORMS OF LEGAL OPINIONS OF CO-BOND COUNSEL AND SPECIAL TAX COUNSEL" hereto.)
<b>Payment Record</b>	The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.
<b>Legal Opinion</b>	Delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the rendering of an opinion as to legality by Powell Law Group, L.L.P., Austin, Texas, and Haynes and Boone, LLP, Houston, Texas, Co-Bond Counsel.
<b>Delivery</b>	When issued, anticipated to be on or about July 26, 2023.

## INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT

This Official Statement (the "Official Statement"), which includes the cover page and the Appendices attached hereto, has been prepared by the Lindsay Independent School District (the "District"), a political subdivision of the State of Texas (the "State") located in Cooke County, Texas, in connection with the offering by the District of its Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2023 (the "Bonds") identified on the inside cover page hereof.

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by that financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

There follows in this Official Statement descriptions of the Bonds and the Bond Order adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District (the "Board") on June 28, 2023 authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Bond Order") and certain other information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained by writing the Lindsay Independent School District, 495 W. 6<sup>th</sup> Street, Lindsay, Texas 76250 and, during the offering period, from the Financial Advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210, Plano, Texas 75024, by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as of its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of this Official Statement relating to the Bonds will be submitted by the purchaser of the Bonds (the "Purchaser" or "Initial Purchaser") to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, and will be available through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

## THE BONDS

### Authorization and Purpose

The Bonds are being issued in the principal amount of \$15,335,000 pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on May 6, 2023 (the "Election") and an order (the "Bond Order") authorizing the issuance of the Bonds adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") on June 28, 2023. Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for: (i) acquiring, constructing, improving, renovating and equipping school buildings in the District, including acquiring any necessary sites, the purchase of new school buses; and (ii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds.

### General Description

The Bonds are dated July 1, 2023 (the "Dated Date") and will bear interest from the Dated Date. The Bonds will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. Interest on the Bonds will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, and is payable on August 15, 2023 and on each February 15 and August 15 thereafter until stated maturity or prior redemption.

The Bonds will be issued only as fully-registered bonds. The Bonds will be issued in the denominations of \$5,000 of principal amount or any integral multiple thereof within a stated maturity.

Interest on the Bonds is payable by check mailed on or before each interest payment date by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially, BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, to the registered owner(s) at the last known address as it appears on the Paying Agent/Registrar's registration books at the close of business on the Record Date (as defined herein) or by such other customary banking arrangement acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar and the registered owner to whom interest is to be paid, provided, however, that such person shall bear all risk and expense of such other arrangements. Principal of the Bonds will be payable only upon presentation of such Bonds at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar at stated maturity or prior redemption. So long as the Bonds are registered in the name of CEDE & CO. or other nominee for The Depository Trust Company New York, New York ("DTC"), payments of principal of and interest on the Bonds will be made as described in "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds is a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the city where the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions are authorized to close; and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

### Optional Redemption

The Bonds maturing on or after, February 15, 2034 are subject to redemption, at the option of the District, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof, on August 15, 2033 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the amounts and maturities thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed. Not fewer than thirty (30) days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to each registered owner of a Bond to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the registered owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice.

### Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption

In addition to the optional redemption provision described above, the Bonds maturing on February 15 in each of the years 2042, 2044, 2048, 2050 and 2053 (the "Term Bonds") are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to their stated maturity, and will be redeemed by the District, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued thereon to the redemption date, on the dates and in the principal amounts shown in the following schedule:

Term Bonds February 15, 2042		Term Bonds February 15, 2044		Term Bonds February 15, 2048	
Date (2/15)	Amount	Date (2/15)	Amount	Date (2/15)	Amount
2041	\$545,000	2043	\$600,000	2047	\$705,000
2042*	575,000	2044*	625,000	2048*	730,000

\*Stated Maturity

Term Bonds  
February 15, 2050

Term Bonds  
February 15, 2053

Date	Amount	Date	Amount
<u>(2/15)</u> 2049	\$760,000	<u>(2/15)</u> 2051	\$825,000
2050*	795,000	2052	860,000
		2053*	895,000

*\*Stated Maturity*

Approximately forty-five (45) days prior to each mandatory redemption date for any Term Bond, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall randomly select by lot or other customary method the numbers of the Term Bonds within the applicable Stated Maturity to be redeemed on the next following February 15 from moneys set aside for that purpose in the Interest and Sinking Fund (as defined in the Bond Order). Any Term Bonds not selected for prior redemption shall be paid on the date of their Stated Maturity.

The principal amount of a Term Bond required to be redeemed pursuant to the operation of such mandatory redemption provisions shall be reduced, at the option of the District, by the principal amount of any Term Bonds of such Stated Maturity which, at least forty-five (45) days prior to the mandatory redemption date (i) shall have been acquired by the District at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Term Bonds plus accrued interest to the date of purchase, thereof, and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, (ii) shall have been purchased and canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the request of the District at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Term Bonds plus accrued interest to the date of purchase, or (iii) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions set forth above and not theretofore credited against a mandatory redemption requirement.

**Notice of Redemption and DTC Notices**

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Bond Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the beneficial owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Bond Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

**Security**

The Bonds are direct and voted obligations of the District and are payable as to both principal and interest from an ad valorem tax annually levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, on all taxable property within the District. The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein and hereto).

**Permanent School Fund Guarantee**

In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has received conditional approval from the Commissioner of Education of the State for the guarantee of the Bonds under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (Chapter 45, Subchapter C, of the Texas Education Code, as amended). Subject to meeting certain conditions discussed under "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein, the Bonds will be absolutely and unconditionally guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of a payment default by the District, registered owners will receive all payments due from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund.

In the event the District defeases any of the Bonds, the payment of such defeased Bonds will cease to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES" hereto and herein.

**Legality**

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State and the approval of certain legal matters by Powell Law Group, L.L.P., Austin, Texas, and Haynes and Boone LLP, Houston, Texas, Co-Bond Counsel. (See "LEGAL MATTERS" and "APPENDIX C - FORMS OF LEGAL OPINIONS OF CO-BOND COUNSEL AND SPECIAL TAX COUNSEL" hereto).

**Payment Record**

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

**Amendments**

In the Bond Order, the District has reserved the right to amend the Bond Order without the consent of any holder for the purpose of amending or supplementing the Bond Order to (i) cure any ambiguity, defect or omission therein that does not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (ii) grant additional rights or security for the benefit of the holders, (iii) add events of default as shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of the Bond Order that do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (iv) qualify the Bond Order under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or corresponding provisions of federal laws from time to time in effect or (v) make such other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising under the Bond Order that are not inconsistent with the provisions thereof and which, in the opinion of Co-Bond Counsel for the District, do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders.

The Bond Order further provides that the majority of owners of the Bonds shall have the right from time to time to approve any amendment not described above to the Bond Order if it is deemed necessary or desirable by the District; provided, however, that without the consent of 100% of the holders in principal amount of the then outstanding Bonds so affected, no amendment may be made for the purpose of: (i) making any change in the maturity of any of the outstanding Bonds; (ii) reducing the rate of interest borne by any of the outstanding Bonds; (iii) reducing the amount of the principal of or redemption premium, if any, payable on any outstanding Bonds; (iv) modifying the terms of payment of principal or interest on outstanding Bonds or imposing any condition with respect to such payment; or (v) changing the minimum percentage of the principal amount of the Bonds necessary for consent to such amendment. Reference is made to the Bond Order for further provisions relating to the amendment thereof.

**Defeasance**

The Bond Order provides for the defeasance of the Bonds when payment of the principal amount of the Bonds plus interest accrued on the Bonds to their due date (whether such due date be by reason of stated maturity, redemption or otherwise), is provided by irrevocably depositing with a paying agent, or other authorized escrow agent, in trust (1) moneys in an amount sufficient to make such payment and/or (2) Defeasance Securities, that will mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times to insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient moneys to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the paying agent for the Bonds, and thereafter the District will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available to such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) for the payment of such defeased Bonds, including any insufficiency therein caused by the failure of such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) to receive payment when due on the Defeasance Securities. The District has additionally reserved the right, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Defeasance Securities originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested moneys on deposit for such defeasance and to withdraw for the benefit of the District moneys in excess of the amount required for such defeasance. The Bond Order provides that "Defeasance Securities" means any securities and obligations now or hereafter authorized by State law that are eligible to discharge obligations such as the Bonds. Current State law permits defeasance with the following types of securities: (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the District authorizes the defeasance, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, and (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the financial arrangements have been refunded and are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent. There is no assurance that the current law will not be changed in a manner which would permit investments other than those described above to be made with amounts deposited to defease the Bonds. Because the Bond Order does not contractually limit such investments, registered owners will be deemed to have consented to defeasance with such other investments, notwithstanding the fact that such investments may not be of the same investment quality as those currently permitted under State law. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities used for defeasance purposes or that for any other Defeasance Security will be maintained at any particular rating category.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished, provided, however, the District has reserved the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Defeasance will automatically cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee with respect to those defeased Bonds.

**Sources and Uses of Funds**

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

<b>Sources</b>		
Par Amount of Bonds		\$ 15,335,000.00
Accrued Interest		47,607.64
Net Premium		737,496.80
	<b>Total Sources of Funds</b>	<u><u>\$ 16,120,104.44</u></u>
<b>Uses</b>		
Deposit into Construction Fund		\$ 15,800,000.00
Costs of Issuance		140,972.80
Purchaser's Discount		95,342.20
Deposit into Interest and Sinking Fund		83,789.44
	<b>Total Uses of Funds</b>	<u><u>\$ 16,120,104.44</u></u>

**REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES**

The Bond Order establishes specific events of default with respect to the Bonds and provides that if the District defaults in the payment of principal or interest on the Bonds when due, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Bond Order, and the continuation thereof for a period of 60 days after notice of default is given by the District by any registered owner, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel District officials to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds, if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Bond Order covenants and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles and rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Bond Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the bondholders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Bond Order, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3rd 325 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. In so ruling, the Court declared that statutory language such as "sue and be sued", in and of itself, did not constitute a clear and unambiguous waiver of sovereign immunity. In *Tooke*, the Court noted the enactment in 2005 of sections 271.151-.160, Texas Local Government Code (the "Local Government Immunity Waiver Act"), which, according to the Court, waives "immunity from suit for contract claims against most local governmental



entities in certain circumstances." The Local Government Immunity Waiver Act covers school districts and relates to contracts entered into by school districts for providing goods or services to school districts. The District is not aware of any State court construing the Local Government Immunity Waiver Act in the context of whether contractual undertakings of local governments that relate to their borrowing powers are contracts covered by the Local Government Immunity Waiver Act. Neither the remedy of mandamus nor any other type of injunctive relief was at issue in Tooke, and it is unclear whether Tooke will be construed to have any effect with respect to the exercise of mandamus, as such remedy has been interpreted by State courts. In general, State courts have held that a writ of mandamus may be issued to require public officials to perform ministerial acts that clearly pertain to their duties. State courts have held that a ministerial act is defined as a legal duty that is prescribed and defined with a precision and certainty that leaves nothing to the exercise of discretion or judgment, though mandamus is not available to enforce purely contractual duties. However, mandamus may be used to require a public officer to perform legally-imposed ministerial duties necessary for the performance of a valid contract to which the State or a political subdivision of the State is a party (including the payment of monies due under a contract). As a result, bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Bond Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Bond Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors, by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion and by governmental immunity.

### **BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM**

*This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor and the Purchaser believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.*

*The District cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds) or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.*

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited Securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a S&P Global Ratings rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the Book-Entry-Only System for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as, redemptions, tenders,

defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to The District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

All payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. All payments with respect to the Bonds to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, physical Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered to bond holders.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, physical Bond certificates will be printed and delivered to bond holders.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's Book-Entry-Only System has been obtained from sources that the District believes to be reliable, but none of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Purchaser take any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

#### **Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement**

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Direct or Indirect Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Bond Order will be given only to DTC.

### **REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE**

#### **Paying Agent/Registrar**

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. In the Bond Order, the District covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar until the Bonds are duly paid.

#### **Successor Paying Agent/Registrar**

Provision is made in the Bond Order for replacing the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the District replaces the Paying Agent/Registrar, such Paying Agent/Registrar shall, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, deliver the Paying Agent/Registrar's records to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar, and the successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the United States or any state or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District has agreed to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

#### **Initial Registration**

Definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to CEDE & CO., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein.

#### **Future Registration**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, the Bonds may be transferred, registered and assigned on the registration books only upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bond or Bonds being transferred or exchanged at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer.

#### **Record Date For Interest Payment**

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the person to whom the interest on the Bonds is payable on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the next preceding month. In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for thirty (30) days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date" which shall be fifteen (15) days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five (5) business days prior to the Special Record

Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

### **Limitation on Transfer of Bonds**

The Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to make any such transfer, conversion or exchange (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date or (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within forty-five (45) days prior to its redemption date; provided, however, that such limitation shall not apply to uncalled portions of a Bond redeemed in part.

### **Replacement Bonds**

If any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Bond in the same principal amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar a certificate to the effect that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

### **THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM**

Subject to satisfying certain conditions, the payment of the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due on the Bonds from the Permanent School Fund, and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Reserve would be the first source to pay debt service if a charter school was unable to make such payment. See "APPENDIX E – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" hereto for pertinent information regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program. The disclosure regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program in Appendix E is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

### **STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS**

#### **Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System**

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) ("Morath"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

#### **Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds**

The Court's decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was "undeniably imperfect". While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein.

### **CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM**

#### **Overview**

The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a

voter-approved rate, generally up to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a school district's maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district's 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value (though certain school districts located in Harris County had special M&O tax rate authorizations allowing a higher M&O tax rate). School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to \$0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to \$0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between \$1.04 and \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

### **2021 Regular and Special Legislative Sessions**

The Texas Legislature meets in regular session in odd-numbered years, for 140 days. The 87th Texas Legislature convened on January 12, 2021 and concluded on May 31, 2021 ("87th Regular Session"). During the 87th Regular Session, the Legislature did not make significant changes to the school finance system, State funding of school districts, nor ad valorem taxation procedures affecting school districts.

When the regular Legislature is not in session, the Governor of Texas may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor's direction, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. Following the conclusion of the 87th Regular Session, the Texas Governor has called three special sessions of the Legislature. No significant changes were made to the Texas school finance system or property tax systems during the First and Second Special Sessions. Senate Joint Resolution 2, passed during the Third Special Session, proposed a constitutional amendment increasing the mandatory residence homestead exemption for school districts from \$25,000 to \$40,000, which was approved by voters at an election held May 7, 2022. The amendment to the Constitution is effective beginning January 1, 2022. As a result of the increased residence homestead exemption, additional changes to the education finance system were implemented, including "hold harmless" allotments, to provide funding to school districts who have less revenue (including revenues specifically for debt service and maintenance and operations) due to the implementation of the increased residence homestead exemption. At this time, the District cannot ascertain the financial impact, if any, the change in residence homestead exemption will have on the District's finances in the future.

### **2023 Regular and Special Legislative Sessions**

On January 10, 2023, the 88th Legislature convened in general session and such general session adjourned on May 29, 2023. Immediately after the conclusion of the regular session, the Texas Governor called a special session to address property tax relief and border security; the first special session began on May 29, 2023 and adjourned on June 27, 2023. The second special session began on June 27, 2023 and may last no longer than 30 days. Additional special sessions may be called by the Texas Governor. During this time, the Texas Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to funding public school, including the District and its finances.

The District can make no representations or predictions regarding any actions the Legislature has taken or may take concerning the substance or the effect of any legislation passed in a previous session or a future session of the Legislature.

### **Local Funding for School Districts**

A school district's M&O tax rate is composed of two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate", which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. Formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) are designed to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

#### ***State Compression Percentage***

The State Compression Percentage is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of \$1.00 per \$100 that is used to determine a school district's Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (described below). The State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%. For State fiscal year ending in 2023, the State Compression Percentage is 89.41%.

#### ***Maximum Compressed Tax Rate***

The Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR") is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district's prior year MCR; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the product of the State Compression Percentage for the current year multiplied by \$1.00. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the school district's prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax

bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase. During the 2021 Legislative Session, a provision of the general appropriations act reduced the maximum MCR for the 2022-2023 school year. It established \$0.8941 as the maximum rate and \$0.8046 as the floor.

### **Tier One Tax Rate**

A school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

### **Enrichment Tax Rate**

The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two" herein).

### **State Funding for School Districts**

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the actual M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,007,300,000 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

### **Tier One**

Tier One funding is the basic level of funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

The Basic Allotment for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to \$0.93, is \$6,160 for each student in ADA and is revised downward for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than \$0.93. For the State fiscal year ending in 2021 and subsequent State fiscal years, the Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding, divided by \$6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

For the 2022-2023 school year, the fast growth allotment weights change to 0.48 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.33 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.18 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. The fast growth allotment is limited to \$310 million for the 2022-2023 school year and \$315 million for the 2023-2024 school year.

### **Tier Two**

Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to

the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year.

### ***Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment***

The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2021 Legislative Session, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$70,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

### ***Tax Rate and Funding Equity***

The Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year. Additionally, school districts (through the fiscal year ending in 2025) and open-enrollment charter schools (through the fiscal year ending in 2024) are entitled to receive an allotment in the form of a formula transition grant meant to ensure a smooth transition into the funding formulas enacted by the 86th State Legislature. Beginning with the 2021-2022 school year, if the total amount of allotments to which school districts and open enrollment charter schools are entitled for a school year exceeds \$400 million, the Commissioner shall proportionately reduce each district's or school's allotment. The reduction in the amount to which a district or school is entitled may not result in an amount that is less than zero.

### **Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement**

A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may

continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Recapture is measured by the “local revenue level” (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement.

### **Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement**

Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district’s respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district’s voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district’s local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district’s guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district’s existing debt.

### **Possible Effects of Wealth Transfer Provisions on the District’s Financial Condition**

For the 2022-2023 school year, the District was not designated as an “excess local revenue” Chapter 49 school district by TEA. Accordingly, the District has not been required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law. As a district with local revenue less than the maximum permitted level, the District may benefit in the future by agreeing to accept taxable property or funding assistance from or agreeing to consolidate with, a property-rich district to enable such district to reduce its wealth per student to the permitted level.

A district’s “excess local revenues” must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District’s wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it will be required to exercise one or more of the permitted wealth equalization options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district’s combined property tax base, and the District’s ration of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of an annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school district see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts” herein.

## **AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES**

*The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Reference is made to Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the “Property Tax Code”), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.*

### **Valuation of Taxable Property**

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the “Appraisal Review Board”) responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Cooke County Appraisal District (the “Appraisal District”). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner’s principal residence (“homestead” or “homesteads”) to be based solely on the property’s value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see “AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District and Taxpayer Remedies” herein).

### **State Mandated Homestead Exemptions**

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$40,000 exemption (as described below) of the appraised taxable value of all residence homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised taxable value of the residence homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded

in the line of duty. On November 2, 2021, the Texas Constitution was amended to provide that the surviving spouse of an individual who received a limitation on the school district property taxes on the person's residence homestead on the basis of disability continued to receive that limitation while the property remained the spouse's residence homestead if the spouse was at least 55 years old. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" hereto for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to State-mandated residence homestead exemptions. Senate Joint Resolution 2, passed during the Third Special Session of the 87th Texas Legislature and approved by voters on May 7, 2022 authorized a constitutional amendment increasing the mandatory State residence homestead exemption for school districts from \$25,000 to \$40,000 beginning January 1, 2022. Senate Bill 1, which was also passed during the Third Special Session of the 87th Texas Legislature makes provisions for additional State aid to hold school districts harmless for tax revenue losses resulting from the increased residence homestead exemption.

### **Local Option Homestead Exemptions**

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised taxable value of all residence homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the taxable appraised value of the residence homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option residence homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" hereto for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to local option residence homestead exemptions.

### **State-Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes**

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the residence homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such residence homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different residence homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" hereto for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to the freeze on taxes for the elderly and disabled.

### **Personal Property**

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the "production of income" is taxed based on the property's market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

### **Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions**

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or fewer for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication ("Freeport Property") are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days ("Goods-in-Transit"), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" hereto for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions.

### **Other Exempt Property**

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

### **Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster**

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2022, the governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the governor declares the area to be a disaster area. For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code, as amended.

### **Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones**

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment". During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.



Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts"). The 87<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature did not vote to extend this program, which expired by its terms effective December 31, 2022.

### **Tax Limitation Agreements**

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allowed school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district could only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts" herein). The 87<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature did not vote to extend this program, which expired by its terms effective December 31, 2022.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT" herein.

### **District and Taxpayer Remedies**

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year "minimum eligibility amount", as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at \$50 million for the 2020 tax year, \$50.6 million for the 2021 tax year, \$52.9 million for the 2022 tax year, \$57.2 million for the 2023 tax year and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

### **Levy and Collection of Taxes**

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances. The Property Tax Code permits taxpayers owning homes or certain businesses located in a disaster area and damaged as a direct result of the declared disaster to pay taxes imposed in the year following the disaster in four equal installments without penalty or interest, commencing on February 1 and ending on August 1. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster" herein for further information related to a discussion of the applicability of this section of the Property Tax Code.

### **District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies**

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

## TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

### M&O Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is authorized to levy maintenance and operations ("M&O") taxes subject to approval of a proposition submitted to district voters under Section 45.003(d) of the Texas Education Code, as amended. The maximum M&O tax rate that may be levied by a district cannot exceed the voted maximum rate or the maximum rate described in the next succeeding paragraph. The maximum voted M&O tax rate for the District is \$1.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation as approved by the voters at an election held on May 1, 2001 under Chapter 20, Texas Education Code (now codified as Section 45.003, Texas Education Code, as amended).

The maximum maintenance and operations tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by an independent school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district's MCR. The District's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the District and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for an independent school district is \$0.93.

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate. See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein.

### I&S Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security" herein).

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. The Bonds are issued as "new money bonds" and are subject to the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test. The District has not utilized projected property values or State assistance to satisfy the 50-cent Test.

### Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate

A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate".

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. A school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located, its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

### **THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT**

The Appraisal District has the responsibility for appraising property in the District as well as other taxing units in Cooke County. The Appraisal District is governed by a board of directors appointed by members of the governing bodies of various political subdivisions within Cooke County.

Property within the District is assessed as of January 1 of each year, taxes become due October 1 of the same year and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year.

The District does not tax personal property not used in the production of income, such as personal automobiles.

The District applies the State-mandated \$40,000 residence homestead exemption to taxable properties in the District.

The District collects an additional 20% penalty to defray attorney costs in the collection of delinquent taxes over and above the penalty automatically assessed under the Tax Code.

The District's taxes are collected by the Cooke County Appraisal District.

The District does not allow split payments and does not give discounts for early payment of taxes.

The District does not participate in a tax increment financing zone. The District has not granted any tax abatements.

The District does not grant a portion of the additional local option exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads.

The District has not granted the freeport exemption. The District has not taken action to tax goods-in-transit.

### **EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS**

The District contributes to the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (the "System"), a public employee retirement system. It is a cost-sharing, multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan with one exception: all risks and costs are not shared by the District, but are the liability of the State of Texas. The System provides service retirement and disability retirement benefits, and death benefits to plan members and beneficiaries. The System operates primarily under the provisions of the Texas Constitution and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. See "Notes to the Financial Statements – Note 7 – Defined Benefit Pension Plan" as set out in the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended June 30, 2022 as set forth in Appendix D hereto.

The District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program ("TRS-Care"), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit post-employment health care plan administered by the System. TRS-Care provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the System. See "Notes to the Financial Statements, Note 8 – Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans" in the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended June 30, 2022 as set forth in Appendix D hereto.

In June 2012, the Government Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") issued Statement No. 68 Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions, which was later amended by GASB Statement No. 71 Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date, each in an effort to improve accounting and financial reporting by state and local governments related to pensions. GASB Statement No. 68 requires reporting entities, such as the District, to recognize their proportionate share of the net pension liability and operating statement activity related to changes in collective pension liability. Reporting entities, such as the District, that contribute to the TRS pension plan will report a liability on the face of their government-wide financial statements. Such reporting began with the District's fiscal year ending August 31, 2015.

Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by State law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators and the National Education Association.

### **RATING**

The Bonds are rated "AAA" by S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") based upon the guaranteed repayment thereof under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (as defined herein) of the Texas Education Agency. The District's underlying, unenhanced rating, including the Bonds, is "A" from S&P. A securities rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to revision or withdrawal at any time.

An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from the company furnishing the ratings. The ratings reflect only the view of such organization and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of any rating. There is no assurance that any rating will continue for any given period of time one or both of such ratings will not be revised downward or

withdrawn entirely by the rating company, if in the judgment of such company the circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of one or more ratings, may have an adverse effect on the market price or marketability of the Bonds.

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval of the Attorney General of Texas, who will deliver its opinion, to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property in the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approving legal opinion of Powell Law Group, L.L.P., Austin, Texas and Haynes and Boone, LLP, Houston, Texas, Co-Bond Counsel, to like effect and the opinion of Kline Alvarado Veio, P.C., Denver, Colorado, Special Tax Counsel to the District, to the effect that the interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103(a) of the Internal Revenue Code, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein. The forms of Co-Bond Counsel's and Special Tax Counsel's opinions are attached hereto as Appendix C.

Powell Law Group, L.L.P. and Haynes and Boone, LLP, represent the Financial Advisor and purchasers of school district bonds from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, but they have been engaged by and only represent the District in the issuance of the Bonds. Co-Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein, except that, in its capacity as Co-Bond Counsel, such firms have reviewed the information describing the Bonds in the Official Statement to verify that such description conforms to the provisions of the Bond Order. The District intends to pay the legal fees of Co-Bond Counsel and Special Tax Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds from the proceeds of the Bonds.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

## **TAX MATTERS**

In the opinion of Kline Alvarado Veio, P.C., Special Tax Counsel, interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for purposes of federal income tax under existing laws as enacted and construed on the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, assuming the accuracy of the certifications and continuing compliance with the requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). Interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax; but, such interest is taken into account in determining the annual adjusted financial statement income of certain corporations for the purpose of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022.

The opinion described above assumes the accuracy of certain representations and compliance by the District with covenants designed to satisfy the requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code") that must be met subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds. Failure to comply with such requirements could cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issuance of the Bonds. The District has covenanted to comply with such requirements. Co-Bond Counsel has expressed no opinion regarding other federal tax consequences arising with respect to the Bonds.

The accrual or receipt of interest on the Bonds may otherwise affect the federal income tax liability of the owners of the Bonds. The extent of these other tax consequences will depend on such owners' particular tax status and other items of income or deduction. Special Tax Counsel has expressed no opinion regarding any such consequences. Purchasers of the Bonds, particularly purchasers that are corporations (including S corporations and foreign corporations operating branches in the United States of America, and applicable corporations as defined in Section 59(k) of the Code relating to the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022), property or casualty insurance companies, banks, thrifts or other financial institutions, certain recipients of social security or railroad retirement benefits, taxpayers entitled to claim the earned income credit, taxpayers entitled to claim the refundable credit in Section 36B of the Code for coverage under a qualified health plan or taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations, should consult their tax advisors as to the tax consequences of purchasing or owning the Bonds.

## **INVESTMENT POLICIES**

### **Investments**

The District invests its funds in investments authorized by Texas law in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board of the District. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

### **Legal Investments**

Under State law, the District is authorized to invest in: (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (the "FDIC") or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than A or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund (the "NCUSIF") or their respective successors; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits, other than those described in clause (7), that (i) are invested through a broker or institution with a main office or branch office in this state and selected by the District in compliance with the PFIA, (ii) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the District's account, (iii) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (iv) the District appoints as its custodian of the banking deposits, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (8)(i) above, a bank, or a broker-dealer; (9) certificates of deposit and share certificates meeting the requirements of the PFIA (i) that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the NCUSIF, or their respective successors, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8), above, or secured in accordance with Chapter 2257,

Texas Government Code, or in any other manner and amount provided by law for District deposits, or (ii) where (a) the funds are invested by the District through a broker or institution that has a main office or branch office in the State and selected by the District in compliance with the PFIA, (b) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (d) the District appoints, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (9)(ii)(a) above, a bank, or broker-dealer as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations provided by clauses (1) or (12), which are pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) certain bankers' acceptances with a stated maturity of 270 days or fewer, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank, or of the holding company of which the bank is the largest subsidiary, are rated not less than A-1 or P-1 or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (12) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or fewer that is rated at least A-1 or P-1 or an equivalent by either (i) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies, or (ii) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the commercial paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a United States or state bank; (13) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission and complies with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 2a-7; (14) no-load mutual funds that are registered and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission that have a weighted maturity of less than two years and either (i) have a duration of one year or more and are invested exclusively in obligations approved in this paragraph, or (ii) have a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset backed securities; (15) guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations described in clause (1), excluding obligations which the District is explicitly prohibited from investing in, and in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract; and (16) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, including accrued income, (ii) a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time, (iii) a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent, or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (12) through (14) above, or an authorized investment pool, (iv) the terms of a loan made under the program require that the securities being held as collateral be pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party designated by the District, (v) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State, and (vi) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAAm" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Under State law, the District may contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term of up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance or resolution. The District has not contracted with, and has no present intention of contracting with, any such investment management firm or the Texas Securities Board to provide such services.

### **Investment Policies**

Under State law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that includes a list of authorized investments for District funds, maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment owned by the District and the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

State law also requires that District investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived". At least quarterly the investment officers of the District shall submit an investment report detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, any additions and changes to market value and the ending value of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the beginning and end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategy statements and (b) State law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board.

### **Additional Provisions**

Under State law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies, (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution, (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the entity to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization that are not authorized by the District's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the District's entire portfolio or requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the District and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and

adherence to the District's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, Chief Financial Officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in no-load mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements, and (10) at least annually review, revise, and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the District.

### **Current Investments**

As of March 31, 2023, the District had approximately \$4,543,073 (unaudited) invested at a local bank. The market value of such investments (as determined by the District by reference to published quotations, dealer bids, and comparable information) is approximately 100% of the book value. No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities; i.e., securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index, or commodity.

### **REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE**

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Purchaser to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District has agreed to cooperate, at the Purchaser's written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

### **CYBERSECURITY RISK MANAGEMENT**

The District's operations are increasingly dependent on information technologies and services, which are exposed to cybersecurity risks and cyber incidents or attacks. While the District continually assesses and monitors its cybersecurity risks, the District has been (and may be in the future) subject to cyber-attacks from time to time. In response to such assessments and monitoring, the District takes actions it deems appropriate in response to cybersecurity risks, including, but not limited to, implementing cybersecurity training programs, obtaining technology improvements to mitigate cybersecurity risks, and taking other similar measures. To date, the District has not been the victim of any cyber-attack that has had a material adverse effect on its operations or financial condition. However, no assurance can be given that the District will fully prevent or successfully remediate the operational and/or financial impact of any cybersecurity incursions or incidents arising from events wholly or partially beyond the District's control, including electrical telecommunications outages, natural disasters or cyber-attacks initiated by criminal activities of individuals or organizations. Any such occurrence could materially and adversely affect the District's operations and/or financial condition.

### **FINANCIAL ADVISOR**

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. (the "Financial Advisor") is employed as Financial Advisor to the District to assist in the issuance of the Bonds. In this capacity, the Financial Advisor has compiled certain data relating to the Bonds that is contained in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has not independently verified any of the data contained herein or conducted a detailed investigation of the affairs of the District to determine the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement. Because of their limited participation, the Financial Advisor assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of any of the information contained herein. The fee of the Financial Advisor for services with respect to the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and sale of the Bonds. In the normal course of business, the Financial Advisor may from time to time sell investment securities to the District for the investment of bond proceeds or other funds of the District upon the request of the District.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

### **LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS**

Section 1201.041 of the Public Securities Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code) provides that the Bonds are negotiable instruments governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State. With respect to investment in the Bonds by municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State, the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, requires that the Bonds be assigned a rating of not less than "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency. See "RATING" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital, and savings and loan associations. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

### **CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION**

In the Bond Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice

of specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (“MSRB”). For a description of the continuing disclosure obligations of the TEA, see “APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM” hereto. The information provided to the MSRB will be available to the public free of charge via the Electronic Municipal Markets Access (“EMMA”) system at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

### **Annual Reports**

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in Appendix A (such information being the “Annual Operating Report”). The District will additionally provide financial statements of the District (the “Financial Statements”), that will be (i) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in Appendix D or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation and shall be in substantially the form included in Appendix D and (ii) audited, if the District commissions an audit of such Financial Statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. The District will update and provide the Annual Operating Report within six months after the end of each fiscal year and the Financial Statements within 12 months of the end of each fiscal year, in each case beginning with the fiscal year ending in and after 2023. The District may provide the Financial Statements earlier, including at the time it provides its Annual Operating Report, but if the audit of such Financial Statements is not complete within 12 months after any such fiscal year end, then the District shall file unaudited Financial Statements within such 12-month period and audited Financial Statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such Financial Statements becomes available.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12.

The District's current fiscal year end is June 30. Accordingly, the Annual Operating Report must be provided by the last day of December in each year, and the Financial Statements must be provided by June 30 of each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

### **Notice of Certain Events**

The District will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. The District will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; and (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or others similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide annual financial information in accordance with their agreement described above under “Annual Reports”. The District will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB. Neither the Bonds nor the Bond Order make any provision for a bond trustee, debt service reserves, credit enhancement (except for the Permanent School Fund guarantee), or liquidity enhancement. In the Bond Order, the District will adopt policies and procedures to ensure timely compliance of its continuing disclosure undertakings.

For these purposes, (a) an event described in clause (12) of in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District. For the purposes of the above described event notices (15) and (16), the term “financial obligation” means a (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) a guarantee of (i) or (ii); provided however, that a “financial obligation” shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement (as defined in Rule 15c2-12) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with Rule 15c2-12.

### **Availability of Information**

All information and documentation filing required to be made by the District in accordance with its undertaking made for the Bonds will be made with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB through EMMA at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

### **Limitations and Amendments**

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that has been provided except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement. Nothing in this paragraph is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive or limit the District's duties under federal or state securities laws.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if, but only if, (1) the agreement, as so amended, would have permitted underwriters to purchase or sell Bonds in the initial primary offering in compliance

with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent or (b) any qualified person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District amends its agreement, it has agreed to include with the financial information and operating data next provided, in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and operating data so provided.

### **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

The District has not previously entered into a continuing disclosure agreement in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

### **LITIGATION**

In the opinion of District officials, the District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to their knowledge threatened, in any court, agency or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition of the District.

### **FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

### **WINNING BIDDER**

After requesting competitive bids for the Bonds, the District accepted the bid of Hilltop Securities Inc. (the "Purchaser" or the "Initial Purchaser") to purchase the Bonds at the interest rates shown on the page 2 of this Official Statement at a price of par, plus a net reoffering premium of \$737,496.80, plus accrued interest on the Bonds from their Dated Date to their date of initial delivery. The initial reoffering yields shown on page 2 hereof will produce compensation to the Purchaser in the amount of \$95,342.20. The District can give no assurance that any trading market will be developed for the District after their sale by the District to the Purchaser. The District has no control over the price at which the Bonds are subsequently sold and the initial yield at which the Bonds will be priced and reoffered will be established by and will be the responsibility of the Purchaser.

### **CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT AND NO LITIGATION**

At the time of payment for and delivery of the Initial Bond, the Purchaser will be furnished a certificate, executed by proper officials of the District, acting in their official capacities, to the effect that to the best of their knowledge and belief: (a) the descriptions and statements of or pertaining to the District contained in its Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, for the Bonds, on the date of such Official Statement, on the date of sale of said Bonds and the acceptance of the best bid therefor, and on the date of the delivery, were and are true and correct in all material respects; (b) insofar as the District and its affairs, including its financial affairs, are concerned, such Official Statement did not and does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (c) insofar as the descriptions and statements including financial data, of or pertaining to entities, other than the District, and their activities contained in such Official Statement are concerned, such statements and data have been obtained from sources which the District believes to be reliable and the District has no reason to believe that they are untrue in any material respect; (d) except as may be otherwise described in the Official Statement, there has been no material adverse change in the financial condition of the District, since June 30, 2022, the date of the last financial statements of the District appearing in the Official Statement; and (e) no litigation of any nature has been filed or is pending, as of the date hereof, to restrain or enjoin the issuance or delivery of the Bonds or which would affect the provisions made for their payment or security or in any manner question the validity of the Bonds.

### **CONCLUDING STATEMENT**

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy in any state in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which the District considers to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and the Order contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and the Bond Order. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects.



The Bond Order authorized the issuance of the Bonds and approved the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and authorized its further use in the re-offering of the Bonds by the Purchaser. The Board has approved the Official Statement for distribution in accordance with the provisions of Rule 15c2-12.

/s/ Chad Fleitman

---

President, Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

/s/ Bridget Anderle

---

Secretary, Board of Trustees

(this page intentionally left blank)

**APPENDIX A**

**FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT**

(this page intentionally left blank)

**LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**Financial Information**

**ASSESSED VALUATION <sup>(1)</sup>**

2022/23 Total Valuation .....	\$ 697,989,295
Less Exemptions & Deductions <sup>(2)</sup> :	
State Homestead Exemption	\$ 24,326,073
State Over-65 Exemption	2,356,899
Disabled Exemption	1,462,504
Veterans Exemption	48,000
Surviving Spouse 100% Disabled Veteran	339,334
Solar/Wind Power Exemption	42,132
Homestead Cap Loss	28,472,680
	<u>\$ 304,347,272</u>
2022/23 Net Taxable Valuation .....	\$ 393,642,023
2023/24 Preliminary Net Taxable Valuation <sup>(3)</sup> .....	\$ 437,421,826

(1) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division. The passage of a Texas Constitutional Amendment on May 7, 2022 election increased the homestead exemption from \$25,000 to \$40,000. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES -- Residential Homestead Exemptions" in this Official Statement.  
 (2) Excludes the values on which property taxes are frozen for persons 65 years of age or older and disabled taxpayers which totaled \$16,823,881 in 2022/23.  
 (3) Source: Preliminary values from the Cooke County Appraisal District as of May 2023.

**VOTED GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT**

Unlimited Tax Bonds Outstanding	\$ -
Plus: The Bonds	15,535,000
Total Unlimited Tax Bonds	<u>\$ 15,535,000</u>
Less: Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance (As of June 30, 2023) <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>(111,580)</u>
Net General Obligation Debt	\$ 15,423,420
Ratio of Net G.O. Debt to Net Taxable Valuation <sup>(2)</sup>	3.53%
2023 Population Estimate <sup>(3)</sup>	1,959
Per Capita Net Taxable Valuation	\$223,288
Per Capita Net G.O. Debt	\$7,873

(1) Source: Lindsay ISD Estimate.  
 (2) See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement and "DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" in this appendix and see the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2022" in Appendix D for more information relative to the District's outstanding obligations.  
 (3) Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

**PROPERTY TAX RATES AND COLLECTIONS**

Fiscal Year	Net		% Collections <sup>(5)</sup>	
	Taxable	Tax Rate	Current <sup>(6)</sup>	Total <sup>(6)</sup>
	Valuation			
2006/07	\$ 157,735,611 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 1.3200 <sup>(7)</sup>	99.44%	100.03%
2007/08	173,513,683 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.0192 <sup>(7)</sup>	99.45%	100.19%
2008/09	184,660,157 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.1030	99.38%	99.87%
2009/10	205,670,498 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.1001	99.44%	99.81%
2010/11	235,942,974 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.0922	99.68%	100.52%
2011/12	260,859,815 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.0890	99.62%	100.23%
2012/13	334,616,113 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.0666	99.66% <sup>(9)</sup>	99.88% <sup>(9)</sup>
2013/14	425,746,282 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.0690	99.75%	99.97%
2014/15	437,651,797 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.0714	99.10%	99.33%
2015/16	391,477,003 <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	1.0738	99.80%	100.93%
2016/17	501,477,699 <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	0.9807	99.64%	99.86%
2017/18	473,117,985 <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	1.0675	99.34%	99.46%
2018/19	505,537,607 <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	1.0400	99.76%	100.56%
2019/20	373,466,839 <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	0.9700 <sup>(8)</sup>	99.28%	99.62%
2020/21	347,606,694 <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	0.9664	97.68%	97.97%
2021/22	383,603,557 <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	0.9391	99.43%	101.86%
2022/23	393,642,023 <sup>(1)(3)</sup>	0.9380	99.00% <sup>(10)</sup>	99.00% <sup>(10)</sup>
2023/24	437,421,826 <sup>(3)(4)</sup>		(In Process of Collection)	

(1) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.  
 (2) The passage of a Texas Constitutional Amendment on November 3, 2015 increased the homestead exemption from \$15,000 to \$25,000.  
 (3) The passage of a Texas Constitutional Amendment on May 7, 2022 increased the homestead exemption from \$25,000 to \$40,000.  
 (4) Source: Preliminary values from the Cooke County Appraisal District as of May 2023.  
 (5) Source: Lindsay ISD Audited Financial Statements.  
 (6) Excludes penalties and interest.  
 (7) The declines in the District's Maintenance & Operation Tax for the 2006/07 and 2007/08 fiscal years are a function of House Bill 1 adopted by the Texas Legislature in May 2006. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement.  
 (8) The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operation Tax from the 2018/19 fiscal year to the 2019/20 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement.  
 (9) For the ten months ending June 30, 2013. The District elected to change its fiscal year from August 31st to June 30th beginning with the period ending June 30, 2013.  
 (10) Source: Lindsay ISD Estimate.

**TAX RATE DISTRIBUTION**

	2018/19	2019/20 <sup>(1)</sup>	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Maintenance & Operations	\$1.0400	\$0.9700	\$0.9664	\$0.9391	\$0.9380
Debt Service	\$0.0000	\$0.0000	\$0.0000	\$0.0000	\$0.0000
<b>Total Tax Rate</b>	<b>\$1.0400</b>	<b>\$0.9700</b>	<b>\$0.9664</b>	<b>\$0.9391</b>	<b>\$0.9380</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operations Tax from the 2018/19 fiscal year to the 2019/20 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019.

**VALUATION AND FUNDED DEBT HISTORY**

Fiscal Year	Net Taxable Valuation	Bond Debt Outstanding <sup>(1)</sup>	Ratio Debt to A.V. <sup>(2)</sup>
2006/07	\$ 157,735,611	\$ 1,360,000	0.86%
2007/08	173,513,683	1,305,000	0.75%
2008/09	184,660,157	1,250,000	0.68%
2009/10	205,670,498	1,190,000	0.58%
2010/11	235,942,974	1,130,000	0.48%
2011/12	260,859,815	1,065,000	0.41%
2012/13	334,616,113	1,000,000	0.30%
2013/14	425,746,282	475,000	0.11%
2014/15	437,651,797	360,000	0.08%
2015/16	391,477,003	245,000	0.06%
2016/17	501,477,699	125,000	0.02%
2017/18	473,117,985	-	0.00%
2018/19	505,537,607	-	0.00%
2019/20	373,466,839	-	0.00%
2020/21	347,606,694	-	0.00%
2021/22	383,603,557	-	0.00%
2022/23	393,642,023 <sup>(3)</sup>	15,335,000 <sup>(5)</sup>	3.90%
2023/24	437,421,826 <sup>(4)</sup>	15,100,000 <sup>(5)</sup>	3.45%

<sup>(1)</sup> The Bonds are illustrated on the State of Texas fiscal year end of August 31st, although the District's fiscal year ends June 30th.  
<sup>(2)</sup> See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement, "DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" and "MAINTENANCE TAX NOTE DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" in this Appendix and see the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2022" in Appendix D for more information.  
<sup>(3)</sup> The passage of a Texas Constitutional Amendment on May 7, 2022 increased the homestead exemption from \$25,000 to \$40,000.  
<sup>(4)</sup> Source: Preliminary values from the Cooke County Appraisal District as of May 2023.  
<sup>(5)</sup> Includes the Bonds.

**ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT STATEMENT**

Taxing Body	Amount	Percent Overlapping	Amount Overlapping
Cooke County	\$ 765,000	11.36%	\$ 86,904
Gainesville Hospital District	35,835,000	13.59%	4,869,977
City of Gainesville	15,978,177	21.88%	3,496,025
City of Lindsay	2,488,750	99.98%	2,488,252
<b>Total Overlapping Debt <sup>(1)</sup></b>			<b>\$ 10,941,158</b>
Lindsay Independent School District <sup>(2)</sup>			<u>15,423,420</u>
<b>Total Direct &amp; Overlapping Debt <sup>(2)</sup></b>			<b><u>\$ 26,364,578</u></b>
Ratio of Net Direct & Overlapping Debt to Net Taxable Valuation		6.03%	
Per Capita Direct & Overlapping Debt		\$13,458	

<sup>(1)</sup> Equals gross debt less self-supporting debt.  
<sup>(2)</sup> Includes the Bonds.

Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. The District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information (except for the amounts relating to the District), and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete.

**PRINCIPAL TAXPAYERS <sup>(1)</sup>****2022/23 Top Ten Taxpayers**

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Taxable Value	% of Net Valuation
Safran Seats USA LLC	Industrial Manufacturing	\$ 67,600,094	17.17%
Weber Aircraft	Industrial Manufacturing	9,191,164	2.33%
TexR Equipment LLC	Equipment	8,544,506	2.17%
Petroflex N.A. Ltd.	Industrial Manufacturing	7,702,881	1.96%
Timbercreek Real Estate Partners LLC	Developer	5,005,781	1.27%
Orteq Energy Technologies	Oil & Gas	4,305,558	1.09%
ETC Texas Pipeline Ltd.	Pipeline	4,006,246	1.02%
K & D Plastics Inc.	Industrial Manufacturing	3,335,124	0.85%
Liberty Oilfield Services LLC	Oil & Gas	3,300,000	0.84%
Oncor Electric Delivery Co.	Electric Utility	3,222,041	0.82%
		<u>\$ 116,213,395</u>	<u>29.52%</u>

**2021/22 Top Ten Taxpayers**

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Taxable Value	% of Net Valuation
Safran Seats USA LLC	Industrial Manufacturing	\$ 54,540,820	14.22%
Los Solar Acquisition LLC	Solar Energy Plant	30,484,000	7.95%
Weber Aircraft	Industrial Manufacturing	9,156,985	2.39%
TexR Equipment LLC	Equipment	8,254,703	2.15%
K & D Plastics Inc.	Industrial Manufacturing	5,686,694	1.48%
Timbercreek Real Estate Partners LLC	Developer	5,481,721	1.43%
ETC Texas Pipeline Ltd.	Pipeline	5,445,579	1.42%
OMT Flow LLC	Industrial Manufacturing	4,956,573	1.29%
Petroflex N.A. Ltd.	Industrial Manufacturing	4,939,571	1.29%
Oncor Electric Delivery Co.	Electric Utility	3,213,464	0.84%
		<u>\$ 132,160,110</u>	<u>34.45%</u>

**2020/21 Top Ten Taxpayers**

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Taxable Value	% of Net Valuation
Safran Seats USA LLC	Industrial Manufacturing	\$ 60,625,689	17.44%
Well Services Division of STC	Oil & Gas	21,369,582	6.15%
TexR Equipment LLC	Equipment	7,331,468	2.11%
Weber Aircraft	Industrial Manufacturing	6,723,686	1.93%
K & D Plastics Inc.	Industrial Manufacturing	5,863,625	1.69%
Petroflex N.A. Ltd.	Industrial Manufacturing	4,543,975	1.31%
Timbercreek Real Estate Partners LLC	Developer	3,370,910	0.97%
Oncor Electric Delivery Co.	Electric Utility	2,959,138	0.85%
United AG & Turf	Retail Store	2,888,044	0.83%
Orteq Energy Technologies	Oil & Gas	2,656,651	0.76%
		<u>\$ 118,332,768</u>	<u>34.04%</u>

(1) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.

Note: As shown in the table above, the top ten taxpayers in the District account for in excess of 29% of the District's tax base. Adverse developments in economic conditions, especially in a particular industry in which any one of these large taxpayers participates, could adversely impact these businesses and, consequently, the tax values in the District, resulting in less local tax revenue. If any major taxpayer, or a combination of top taxpayers, were to default in the payment of taxes, the ability of the District to make timely payment of debt service on the Bonds may be dependent on its ability to enforce and liquidate its tax lien, which is a time consuming process that may only occur annually. See "REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES" and "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies" in this Official Statement.

**CLASSIFICATION OF ASSESSED VALUATION BY USE CATEGORY <sup>(1)</sup>**

<u>Category</u>	<u>2022/23</u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2021/22</u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2020/21</u>	<u>% of Total</u>
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 184,427,904	26.42%	\$ 144,752,600	26.84%	\$ 135,713,771	27.10%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	674,005	0.10%	542,526	0.10%	457,129	0.09%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	5,856,947	0.84%	5,080,197	0.94%	3,813,512	0.76%
Real, Qualified Land & Improvements	252,548,377	36.18%	138,805,530	25.74%	135,537,475	27.06%
Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements	60,464,417	8.66%	45,924,167	8.52%	43,089,879	8.60%
Real, Commercial & Industrial	57,463,944	8.23%	50,598,559	9.38%	42,810,800	8.55%
Oil & Gas	530,773	0.08%	183,299	0.03%	328,116	0.07%
Utilities	9,189,790	1.32%	10,576,769	1.96%	7,281,187	1.45%
Tangible Personal, Commercial & Industrial	118,439,808	16.97%	136,696,806	25.35%	126,306,701	25.22%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other	936,537	0.13%	549,990	0.10%	524,769	0.10%
Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory	1,573,098	0.23%	238,978	0.04%	364,070	0.07%
Tangible Personal, Special Inventory	<u>5,883,695</u>	<u>0.84%</u>	<u>5,295,801</u>	<u>0.98%</u>	<u>4,640,164</u>	<u>0.93%</u>
<b>Total Appraised Value</b>	<b>\$ 697,989,295</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 539,245,222</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 500,867,573</b>	<b>100.00%</b>
<b>Less:</b>						
Homestead Cap Adjustment	\$ 28,472,680		\$ 3,079,318		\$ 4,801,137	
Productivity Loss	247,299,650		133,805,051		130,268,496	
Exemptions	<u>28,574,942</u> <sup>(2)</sup>		<u>18,757,296</u> <sup>(3)</sup>		<u>18,191,246</u> <sup>(3)</sup>	
Total Exemptions/Deductions <sup>(4)</sup>	<u>\$ 304,347,272</u>		<u>\$ 155,641,665</u>		<u>\$ 153,260,879</u>	
<b>Net Taxable Assessed Valuation</b>	<u><b>\$ 393,642,023</b></u>		<u><b>\$ 383,603,557</b></u>		<u><b>\$ 347,606,694</b></u>	

<u>Category</u>	<u>2019/20</u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2018/19</u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2017/18</u>	<u>% of Total</u>
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 122,071,596	24.33%	\$ 109,391,635	17.38%	\$ 102,485,917	17.73%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	428,939	0.09%	427,260	0.07%	410,197	0.07%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	2,530,227	0.50%	2,472,153	0.39%	1,887,053	0.33%
Real, Qualified Land & Improvements	113,721,067	22.66%	110,999,672	17.63%	92,240,199	15.96%
Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements	37,187,126	7.41%	32,925,727	5.23%	29,891,798	5.17%
Real, Commercial & Industrial	45,363,217	9.04%	42,718,290	6.79%	41,305,839	7.15%
Oil & Gas	294,780	0.06%	173,770	0.03%	60,900	0.01%
Utilities	7,746,910	1.54%	7,934,910	1.26%	6,382,690	1.10%
Tangible Personal, Commercial & Industrial	167,736,991	33.43%	318,456,907	50.59%	299,215,051	51.78%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other	526,832	0.10%	373,527	0.06%	268,527	0.05%
Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory	191,505	0.04%	191,505	0.03%	226,505	0.04%
Tangible Personal, Special Inventory	<u>4,024,006</u>	<u>0.80%</u>	<u>3,422,012</u>	<u>0.54%</u>	<u>3,530,602</u>	<u>0.61%</u>
<b>Total Appraised Value</b>	<b>\$ 501,823,196</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 629,487,368</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 577,905,278</b>	<b>100.00%</b>
<b>Less:</b>						
Homestead Cap Adjustment	\$ 1,140,527		\$ 418,941		\$ 199,490	
Productivity Loss	109,024,474		106,428,591		87,539,658	
Exemptions	<u>18,191,356</u> <sup>(3)</sup>		<u>17,102,229</u> <sup>(3)</sup>		<u>17,048,145</u> <sup>(3)</sup>	
Total Exemptions/Deductions <sup>(4)</sup>	<u>\$ 128,356,357</u>		<u>\$ 123,949,761</u>		<u>\$ 104,787,293</u>	
<b>Net Taxable Assessed Valuation</b>	<u><b>\$ 373,466,839</b></u>		<u><b>\$ 505,537,607</b></u>		<u><b>\$ 473,117,985</b></u>	

(1) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.

(2) The passage of a Texas Constitutional Amendment on May 7, 2022 increased the homestead exemption from \$25,000 to \$40,000.

(3) The passage of a Texas Constitutional Amendment on November 3, 2015 increased the homestead exemption from \$15,000 to \$25,000.

(4) Excludes values on which property taxes are frozen for persons 65 years of age or older and disabled taxpayers.



**PRINCIPAL REPAYMENT SCHEDULE <sup>(1)</sup>**

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Outstanding Bonds	Plus:	Total	Bonds Unpaid At Year End	Percent of Principal Retired
		The Bonds			
2023	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 15,335,000.00	0.00%
2024	-	235,000.00	235,000.00	15,100,000.00	1.53%
2025	-	245,000.00	245,000.00	14,855,000.00	3.13%
2026	-	260,000.00	260,000.00	14,595,000.00	4.83%
2027	-	270,000.00	270,000.00	14,325,000.00	6.59%
2028	-	285,000.00	285,000.00	14,040,000.00	8.44%
2029	-	300,000.00	300,000.00	13,740,000.00	10.40%
2030	-	315,000.00	315,000.00	13,425,000.00	12.46%
2031	-	330,000.00	330,000.00	13,095,000.00	14.61%
2032	-	345,000.00	345,000.00	12,750,000.00	16.86%
2033	-	365,000.00	365,000.00	12,385,000.00	19.24%
2034	-	385,000.00	385,000.00	12,000,000.00	21.75%
2035	-	405,000.00	405,000.00	11,595,000.00	24.39%
2036	-	425,000.00	425,000.00	11,170,000.00	27.16%
2037	-	445,000.00	445,000.00	10,725,000.00	30.06%
2038	-	470,000.00	470,000.00	10,255,000.00	33.13%
2039	-	495,000.00	495,000.00	9,760,000.00	36.35%
2040	-	520,000.00	520,000.00	9,240,000.00	39.75%
2041	-	545,000.00	545,000.00	8,695,000.00	43.30%
2042	-	575,000.00	575,000.00	8,120,000.00	47.05%
2043	-	600,000.00	600,000.00	7,520,000.00	50.96%
2044	-	625,000.00	625,000.00	6,895,000.00	55.04%
2045	-	650,000.00	650,000.00	6,245,000.00	59.28%
2046	-	675,000.00	675,000.00	5,570,000.00	63.68%
2047	-	705,000.00	705,000.00	4,865,000.00	68.28%
2048	-	730,000.00	730,000.00	4,135,000.00	73.04%
2049	-	760,000.00	760,000.00	3,375,000.00	77.99%
2050	-	795,000.00	795,000.00	2,580,000.00	83.18%
2051	-	825,000.00	825,000.00	1,755,000.00	88.56%
2052	-	860,000.00	860,000.00	895,000.00	94.16%
2053	-	895,000.00	895,000.00	-	100.00%
Total	\$ -	\$ 15,335,000.00	\$ 15,335,000.00		

(1) The Bonds are illustrated on the State of Texas fiscal year end of August 31st, although the District's fiscal year ends June 30th.

**MAINTENANCE TAX NOTE DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS <sup>(1) (2)</sup>**

Fiscal Year Ending 6/30	The Maintenance Tax Notes		
	Principal	Interest	Total
2023	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
2024	71,000.00	31,263.71	102,263.71
2025	56,000.00	48,183.20	104,183.20
2026	59,000.00	45,652.00	104,652.00
2027	61,000.00	42,985.20	103,985.20
2028	64,000.00	40,228.00	104,228.00
2029	67,000.00	37,335.20	104,335.20
2030	70,000.00	34,306.80	104,306.80
2031	73,000.00	31,142.80	104,142.80
2032	77,000.00	27,843.20	104,843.20
2033	80,000.00	24,362.80	104,362.80
2034	84,000.00	20,746.80	104,746.80
2035	88,000.00	16,950.00	104,950.00
2036	91,000.00	12,972.40	103,972.40
2037	96,000.00	8,859.20	104,859.20
2038	100,000.00	4,520.00	104,520.00
	\$ 1,137,000.00	\$ 427,351.31	\$ 1,564,351.31

(1) The Notes are illustrated as of District's fiscal year ending June 30th.

(2) Maintenance Tax Notes are payable solely from the limited maintenance and operations tax or other lawfully available funds of the District.

**DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS <sup>(1)</sup>**

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Outstanding Debt Service	Plus:			Combined Total <sup>(2) (3)</sup>
		The Bonds <sup>(2)</sup>	Principal	Interest	
2023	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 83,789.44	\$ 83,789.44	\$ 83,789.44
2024	-	235,000.00	679,675.00	914,675.00	914,675.00
2025	-	245,000.00	667,675.00	912,675.00	912,675.00
2026	-	260,000.00	655,050.00	915,050.00	915,050.00
2027	-	270,000.00	641,800.00	911,800.00	911,800.00
2028	-	285,000.00	627,925.00	912,925.00	912,925.00
2029	-	300,000.00	613,300.00	913,300.00	913,300.00
2030	-	315,000.00	597,925.00	912,925.00	912,925.00
2031	-	330,000.00	581,800.00	911,800.00	911,800.00
2032	-	345,000.00	564,925.00	909,925.00	909,925.00
2033	-	365,000.00	547,175.00	912,175.00	912,175.00
2034	-	385,000.00	528,425.00	913,425.00	913,425.00
2035	-	405,000.00	508,675.00	913,675.00	913,675.00
2036	-	425,000.00	487,925.00	912,925.00	912,925.00
2037	-	445,000.00	466,175.00	911,175.00	911,175.00
2038	-	470,000.00	443,300.00	913,300.00	913,300.00
2039	-	495,000.00	419,175.00	914,175.00	914,175.00
2040	-	520,000.00	393,800.00	913,800.00	913,800.00
2041	-	545,000.00	367,175.00	912,175.00	912,175.00
2042	-	575,000.00	339,175.00	914,175.00	914,175.00
2043	-	600,000.00	312,800.00	912,800.00	912,800.00
2044	-	625,000.00	288,300.00	913,300.00	913,300.00
2045	-	650,000.00	262,800.00	912,800.00	912,800.00
2046	-	675,000.00	236,300.00	911,300.00	911,300.00
2047	-	705,000.00	208,700.00	913,700.00	913,700.00
2048	-	730,000.00	180,000.00	910,000.00	910,000.00
2049	-	760,000.00	150,200.00	910,200.00	910,200.00
2050	-	795,000.00	119,100.00	914,100.00	914,100.00
2051	-	825,000.00	86,700.00	911,700.00	911,700.00
2052	-	860,000.00	53,000.00	913,000.00	913,000.00
2053	-	895,000.00	17,900.00	912,900.00	912,900.00
	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 15,335,000.00</u>	<u>\$ 12,130,664.44</u>	<u>\$ 27,465,664.44</u>	<u>\$ 27,465,664.44</u>

(1) Debt service for the Bonds is illustrated on the State of Texas fiscal year end of August 31st, although the District's fiscal year ends on June 30th.

(2) Includes accrued interest in the amount of \$47,607.64.

(3) Based on it's wealth per student, the District does not expect to receive state financial assistance for the payment of debt service for the fiscal year 2022/23. The amount of state financial assistance for debt service, if any, may differ substantially each year depending on a variety of factors, including the amount, if any, appropriated for that purpose by the state legislature and a school district's wealth per student. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement.

**TAX ADEQUACY WITH RESPECT TO THE DISTRICT'S BONDS**

Projected Maximum Debt Service Requirement <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 915,050.00
Projected State Financial Assistance for Hold Harmless of Increased Homestead Exemption in 2022/23 <sup>(2)</sup>	-
Projected Net Debt Service Requirement <sup>(1) (2)</sup>	\$ 915,050.00
 \$0.21346 Tax Rate @ 98% Collections Produces	\$ 915,050.00
 2023/24 Preliminary Net Taxable Assessed Valuation <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 437,421,826

(1) Includes the Bonds.

(2) The amount of state financial assistance for debt service, if any, may differ substantially each year depending on a variety of factors, including the amount, if any, appropriated for that purpose by the state legislature and a school district's wealth per student. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement. The District will not receive any Instructional Facilities Allotment nor Existing Debt Allotment state aid in 2022/23.

(3) Source: Preliminary values from the Cooke County Appraisal District as of May 2023.

**AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED BONDS**

Following the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have no authorized but unissued ad valorem tax bonds from the May 6, 2023 election or any other election. The District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES <sup>(1)</sup>

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30				
	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
<b>Beginning Fund Balance</b>	\$ 4,025,417	\$ 3,828,138	\$ 4,256,587	\$ 4,489,323	\$ 4,644,885
<b>Revenues:</b>					
Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 4,917,032	\$ 5,372,641	\$ 3,631,946	\$ 3,344,473	\$ 3,623,569
State Sources	549,794	731,196	2,124,616	2,415,088	2,419,296
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 5,466,826</b>	<b>\$ 6,103,837</b>	<b>\$ 5,756,562</b>	<b>\$ 5,759,561</b>	<b>\$ 6,042,865</b>
<b>Expenditures:</b>					
Instruction	\$ 2,321,158	\$ 2,507,826	\$ 2,585,540	\$ 2,745,842	\$ 2,766,394
Instructional Resources & Media Services	45,502	67,079	70,032	70,075	73,672
Curriculum & Instructional Staff Development	3,010	2,690	6,915	3,287	1,489
School Leadership	269,851	279,640	288,735	296,559	304,052
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	81,971	87,127	92,413	166,139	177,183
Health Services	55,483	56,153	63,065	71,650	68,184
Student (Pupil) Transportation	48,636	198,973	176,299	223,838	73,921
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	368,046	492,376	486,137	537,744	590,409
General Administration	335,807	324,533	401,680	411,370	404,558
Plant Maintenance and Operations	650,828	582,855	889,484	563,609	642,222
Security and Monitoring Services	4,281	25,404	44,303	25,119	31,571
Data Processing Services	185,663	196,684	208,267	216,691	243,298
Facilities Acquisition and Construction	-	-	-	-	1,723,173
Contracted Instructional Services Between Schools	1,124,240	670,605	-	-	-
Payments to Shared Service Agreements	84,592	96,909	145,450	187,049	208,990
Other Intergovernmental Charges	85,037	86,534	65,504	59,300	60,583
<b>Total Expenditures</b>	<b>\$ 5,664,105</b>	<b>\$ 5,675,388</b>	<b>\$ 5,523,824</b>	<b>\$ 5,578,272</b>	<b>\$ 7,369,699</b>
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues over Expenditures	\$ (197,279)	\$ 428,449	\$ 232,738	\$ 181,289	\$ (1,326,834)
<b>Other Resources and (Uses):</b>					
Transfers Out	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (25,727)	\$ -
<b>Total Other Resources (Uses)</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ (25,727)</b>	<b>\$ -</b>
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Sources over Expenditures and Other Uses	\$ (197,279)	\$ 428,449	\$ 232,738	\$ 155,562	\$ (1,326,834)
<b>Ending Fund Balance <sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 3,828,138</b>	<b>\$ 4,256,587</b>	<b>\$ 4,489,325</b>	<b>\$ 4,644,885</b>	<b>\$ 3,318,051</b>

1) See "MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS - Economic Factors and Next Year's Budget and Rates" in Appendix D hereto for a discussion of the 2022/23 budget and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - Possible Effects of Wealth Transfer Provisions on the District's Financial Condition" in this Official Statement.

(2) The District's estimated anticipated general fund balance as of June 30, 2023 is \$2,704,754.

CHANGE IN NET POSITION <sup>(1)</sup>

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30				
	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
<b>Revenues:</b>					
<b>Program Revenues:</b>					
Charges for Services	\$ 194,500	\$ 221,940	\$ 174,657	\$ 186,411	\$ 58,340
Operating Grants and Contributions	(333,889)	386,751	493,029	470,434	1,019,318
<b>General Revenues:</b>					
Property Taxes Levied for General Purposes	4,849,601	5,186,945	3,543,544	3,323,087	3,493,355
Property Taxes Levied for Debt Service	128,194	135	(54)	(16)	28
State Aid - Formula Grants	340,143	520,948	1,863,810	2,147,752	2,135,138
Investment Earnings	45,047	83,208	45,255	11,719	17,127
Miscellaneous	148,978	194,392	141,333	119,171	174,452
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>\$ 5,372,574</b>	<b>\$ 6,594,319</b>	<b>\$ 6,261,574</b>	<b>\$ 6,258,558</b>	<b>\$ 6,897,758</b>
<b>Expenses:</b>					
Instruction	\$ 1,812,020	\$ 2,755,318	\$ 2,996,134	\$ 2,983,668	\$ 3,071,916
Instruction Resources & Media Services	43,217	70,989	75,449	73,188	75,449
Curriculum & Staff Development	3,036	2,716	6,943	3,316	(2,900)
Instructional Leadership	1,883	1,836	1,973	2,080	2,131
School Leadership	187,547	295,989	317,697	308,625	317,673
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	60,367	93,847	100,309	170,181	179,441
Health Services	34,811	58,367	69,062	74,633	67,156
Student Transportation	64,994	94,684	117,198	100,377	120,681
Food Services	202,885	264,237	270,885	269,265	279,516
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	585,281	753,419	716,176	757,441	789,905
General Administration	196,057	342,279	442,960	427,324	411,973
Plant Maintenance & Operations	609,657	544,236	797,944	567,722	856,935
Security and Monitoring Services	4,281	3,795	8,016	20,391	13,637
Data Processing Services	119,725	200,787	224,990	219,747	242,319
Interest on Long-term Debt	7,645	923	-	-	-
Bond Issuance Costs and Fees	400	-	-	-	-
Contracted Instructional Services Between Schools	1,124,240	670,605	-	-	-
Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA	84,592	96,909	145,450	187,049	208,990
Other Intergovernmental Charges	85,037	86,534	65,504	59,300	60,583
<b>Total Expenditures</b>	<b>\$ 5,227,675</b>	<b>\$ 6,337,470</b>	<b>\$ 6,356,690</b>	<b>\$ 6,224,307</b>	<b>\$ 6,695,405</b>
<b>Change in Net Position</b>	<b>\$ 144,899</b>	<b>\$ 256,849</b>	<b>\$ (95,116)</b>	<b>\$ 34,251</b>	<b>\$ 202,353</b>
<b>Beginning Net Position</b>	<b>\$ 9,054,511</b>	<b>\$ 6,835,093</b>	<b>\$ 7,091,942</b>	<b>\$ 6,996,826</b>	<b>\$ 7,031,077</b>
<b>Prior Period Adjustment</b>	<b>\$ (2,364,317) <sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>
<b>Ending Net Position</b>	<b>\$ 6,835,093</b>	<b>\$ 7,091,942</b>	<b>\$ 6,996,826</b>	<b>\$ 7,031,077</b>	<b>\$ 7,233,430</b>

(1) The foregoing information represents government-wide financial information provided in accordance with GASB 34, which the District adopted for the 2002 fiscal year.

(2) The 2018 Prior Period Adjustment was the result of implementation of GASB Statement 75 (Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions).

**APPENDIX B**

**GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT  
AND ITS ECONOMY**

(this page intentionally left blank)

**LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
General and Economic Information**

Lindsay Independent School District (the "District") is located in central Cooke County. The District includes the Town of Lindsay. The economy is supported by manufacturing and agriculture. A portion of the District lies within the City of Gainesville. The District's current estimated population is approximately 1,959.

Cooke County (the "County") is a north Texas County bordering Oklahoma. The county seat is Gainesville.

Source: *Texas Municipal Report for Lindsay ISD and Cooke County*

**Enrollment Statistics**

<u>School Year Ending</u>	<u>Enrollment</u>
2013	534
2014	520
2015	486
2016	502
2017	491
2018	496
2019	518
2020	509
2021	480
2022	487
2023	482

**District Staff**

Teachers	48
Auxiliary Personnel	8
Administrators	3
Teachers' Aides & Secretaries	7
Other (Counselors)	6
	<u>72</u>

**Facilities**

<u>Campus</u>	<u>Grades</u>	<u>Current Enrollment</u>	<u>Capacity</u>	<u>Year Built</u>	<u>Year of Addition/ Renovation</u>
Elementary School	K-6	256	280	1960	NA
High School	7-12	226	280	1995	NA

**Principal Employers within the District**

<u>Name of Company</u>	<u>Type of Business</u>	<u>Number of Employees</u>
Safran	Airplane Seats	800
Orteq	Manufacturer of Oilfield Equipment	101
Lindsay ISD	Education	72

**Unemployment Rates**

	<u>April 2021</u>	<u>April 2022</u>	<u>April 2023</u>
Cooke County	4.9%	2.9%	2.9%
State of Texas	5.9%	3.5%	3.7%

Source: *Texas Workforce Commission*

(this page intentionally left blank)



**APPENDIX C**

**FORMS OF LEGAL OPINIONS OF CO-BOND COUNSEL AND SPECIAL TAX COUNSEL**

(this page intentionally left blank)

**HAYNES AND BOONE, LLP**  
1221 McKinney Street, Suite 4000  
Houston, Texas 77010

**POWELL LAW GROUP, LLP**  
108 Wild Basin Road, Suite 100  
Austin, Texas 78746

\_\_\_\_\_, 2023

WE HAVE ACTED as Co-Bond Counsel for LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT (the “*District*”), in connection with the issuance of bonds (the “*Bonds*”) described as follows:

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2023, dated July 1, 2023, in the principal amount of \$15,335,000 and maturing on February 15 in the years 2024 through 2040, inclusive, and in the years 2042, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2048, 2050 and 2053. The Bonds are issuable in fully-registered form only, in denominations of \$5,000 of the principal amount or integral multiples thereof, bear interest, are subject to redemption prior to maturity, and may be transferred and exchanged as set out in the Bonds and in the bond order (the “*Order*”) adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District authorizing their issuance. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings so assigned in the Order.

WE HAVE ACTED as Co-Bond Counsel for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion (the “*Opinion*”) with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas. In such capacity, we have participated in the preparation of, and have examined, a transcript of certain certified proceedings pertaining to the issuance of the Bonds, as described in the Order. The transcript contains certified copies of certain proceedings of the District; certain certifications and representations, and other material facts within the knowledge and control of the District, upon which we rely; and certain other customary documents and instruments authorizing and relating to the issuance of the Bonds. We have also examined executed Bond No. R-1 of this issue. We have also examined such portions of the Constitution and statutes of the State of Texas as we have deemed necessary for the purposes of rendering this Opinion.

WE HAVE NOT BEEN REQUESTED to examine, and have not investigated or verified, any original proceedings, records, data, or other material, but have relied upon the transcript of certified proceedings. We have not assumed any responsibility with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the District or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds. Our role in connection with the District's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

BASED UPON SUCH EXAMINATION, it is our opinion that, under existing law:

(A) The transcript of certified proceedings evidences complete legal authority for the issuance of the Bonds in full compliance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas presently in effect; the Bonds constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the District, enforceable in accordance with the terms and conditions thereof, except to the

extent that the rights and remedies of the owners of the Bonds may be limited by laws heretofore or hereafter enacted relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions, and the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases; and the Bonds have been authorized and delivered in accordance with existing law; and

(B) The Bonds are payable, both as to principal and interest, from the receipts of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon taxable property located within the District, which taxes have been pledged irrevocably to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds.

OUR OPINION IS BASED ON EXISTING LAW AS OF THE DATE HEREOF, which is subject to change. Such opinion is further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement this Opinion to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention, or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, this Opinion is not a guarantee of result and represents our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law that we deem relevant to such opinion and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above. We express no opinion as to any matters not specifically covered hereby.

Respectfully submitted,



July 26, 2023

Lindsay Independent School District  
P. O. Box 145  
496 W. 6<sup>th</sup> St.  
Lindsay, TX 76250

SAMCO  
5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210  
Plano, TX 75024

Haynes and Boone, LLP  
1221 McKinney St, Suite 4000  
Houston, TX 77010

Powell Law Group, LLP  
108 Wild Basin Rd., Suite 100  
Austin, TX 78746

S & P Global Ratings  
15 Iverness Way East  
Englewood, CO 80112

Texas Education Agency  
1700 N Congress Ave  
Austin, TX 78701

Re: \$15,335,000 Lindsay Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2023

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as special tax counsel (“Special Tax Counsel”) to the Lindsay Independent School District (the “District”) in connection with the issuance by the District of its Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2023 in the aggregate principal amount of \$15,335,000 (the “Bonds”). The Bonds are being issued by the District for the purpose of (a) acquiring, constructing, improving, renovating, and equipping school buildings in the District, and acquiring any necessary school sites, the purchase of new school buses, and (b) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds. The Bonds are authorized by the Resolution Authorizing the Issuance of Lindsay Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2023 adopted on June 28, 2023 by the Board of Trustees of the District (the “Bond Order”).

As Special Tax Counsel, we have reviewed the opinion of Powell Law Group, LLP and Haynes Boone as co-bond counsel to the District (“Bond Counsel”), the Tax Compliance Certificate of the Issuer dated the date hereof, and other certificate(s) of the District, the Bond Order approving the issuance of the Bonds, and such other documents, opinions and matters to the extent we deemed necessary to render the opinions set forth herein. As to the questions of fact material to our opinion,

Lindsay Independent School District  
SAMCO Capital Markets  
Powell Law Group, LLP  
Haynes Boone

July 26, 2023

Page 2

we have relied upon the certified proceedings and other certifications furnished to us without undertaking to verify the same by independent investigation. Furthermore, with respect to the validity of the Bonds, we are relying upon the opinion of Co Bond Counsel. Our examination has been limited to the foregoing as they exist or are in effect as of the date hereof. Our opinion is limited to the matters expressly set forth herein, and we express no opinion concerning any other matters.

The District has *not* designated in the Bond Order that the Bonds are considered “qualified tax-exempt obligations” for the purposes of Section 265(b)(3) of the Code. The District has certified in the Bond Order the following: (a) that will not directly or indirectly take any action, or omit to take any action, which action or omission would cause the Bonds to constitute a “private activity bond” within the meaning of Section 141(a) of the Code; (b) that principal of and interest on the Bonds will be paid solely from ad valorem taxes levied and collected by the District, investment earnings on such collections and, as available, proceeds of the Bonds; (c) that it reasonably expects that the proceeds of the Bonds will not be used in a manner that would cause the Bonds or any portion thereof to be an “arbitrage bond” within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code; and (d) that at all times while the Bonds are outstanding, the District will identify and properly account for all amounts constituting gross proceeds of the Bonds in accordance with the Regulations. The District will monitor the yield on the investments of the proceeds of the Bonds and, to the extent required by the Code and the Regulations, will restrict the yield on such investments to a yield that is not materially higher than the yield on the Bonds. To the extent necessary to prevent the Bonds from constituting an “arbitrage bond,” the District will make such payments as are necessary to cause the yield on all yield-restricted nonpurpose investments allocable to the Bonds to be less than the yield that is materially higher than the yield on the Bonds.

Based on our examination and the foregoing, we are of the opinion, as of the date hereof and under existing law as presently enacted and construed, as follows:

1. Interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for purposes of federal income tax under existing laws as enacted and construed on the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, assuming the accuracy of the certifications of the District and continuing compliance by the District with the requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Interest on the Bonds is not an item of tax preference for purposes of individual federal alternative minimum tax. However, such interest is taken into account in determining the annual adjusted financial statement income of certain corporations for the purpose of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022.

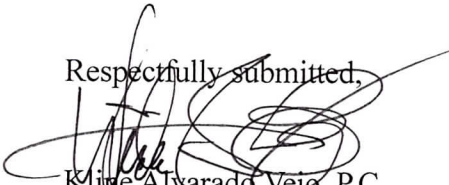
In rendering our opinion, we wish to advise you that:

Lindsay Independent School District  
SAMCO Capital Markets  
Powell Law Group, LLP  
Haynes Boone

July 26, 2023  
Page 3

(a) we express no opinion herein as to the accuracy, adequacy, or completeness of any offering material relating to the Bonds; and

(b) except as set forth above, we express no opinion regarding any other tax consequences relating to the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds.

Respectfully submitted,  
  
Kline Atvarado Veio, P.C.

(this page intentionally left blank)



**APPENDIX D**

**AUDITED FINANCIAL REPORT  
FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

(this page intentionally left blank)

**LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT FOR THE**  
**YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

This page left blank intentionally.

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>	<u>Exhibit</u>
CERTIFICATE OF BOARD	2	
Independent Auditors' Report (unaudited)	3	
Management's Discussion and Analysis	5	
<u>Basic Financial Statements</u>		
Government Wide Statements:		
Statement of Net Position	14	A-1
Statement of Activities	15	B-1
Governmental Fund Financial Statements:		
Balance Sheet	16	C-1
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position	17	C-2
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance	18	C-3
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances to the Statement of Activities	19	C-4
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance - Budget and Actual - General Fund	20	C-5
Fiduciary Fund Financial Statements:		
Statement of Fiduciary Net Position	21	E-1
Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Fund Net Position	22	E-2
Notes to the Financial Statements	23	
<u>Required Supplementary Information</u>		
Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability - Teacher Retirement System of Texas	48	G-1
Schedule of District's Contributions for Pensions - Teacher Retirement System of Texas	50	G-2
Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability - Teacher Retirement System of Texas	52	G-3
Schedule of District's Contributions for Other Post Employment Benefits - Teacher Retirement System of Texas	54	G-4
Notes to Required Supplementary Information	56	
<u>Combining Schedules</u>		
Nonmajor Governmental Funds:		
Combining Balance Sheet	58	H-1
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances	62	H-2
<u>Required TEA Schedules</u>		
Schedule of Delinquent Taxes	66	J-1
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance - Budget and Actual - Child Nutrition Program	68	J-2
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance - Budget and Actual - Debt Service Fund	69	J-3
Use of Funds Report - Select State Allotment Programs	70	J-4
<u>Compliance Section</u>		
Independent Auditors' Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with <i>Government Auditing Standards</i>	73	

CERTIFICATE OF BOARD

Lindsay Independent School District  
Name of School District

Cooke  
County

049-907  
Co. - Dist. Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual financial reports of the above-named school district were reviewed and (check one)  approved  disapproved for the year ended June 30, 2022, at a meeting of the Board of Trustees of such school district on the 15 day of November, 2022.

  
Signature of Board Secretary

  
Signature of Board President

Independent Auditor's Report

Lindsay Independent School District  
Lindsay, Texas

**Opinion**

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Lindsay Independent School District as of and for the year ended June 30, 2022 and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise Lindsay Independent School District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund and the aggregate remaining fund information of Lindsay Independent School District as of June 30, 2022, and the respective changes in financial position for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

**Basis for Opinions**

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financials section of our report. We are required to be independent of Lindsay Independent School District and to meet our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

**Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements**

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about Lindsay Independent School District's ability to continue as a going concern for twelve months beyond the financial statement date, including any currently known information that may raise substantial doubt shortly thereafter.

**Auditor's Responsibility for the Audit of the Financial Statements**

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinions. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with general accepted auditing standards will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and *Government Auditing Standards*, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.

- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of Lindsay Independent School District's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about Lindsay Independent School District's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

#### **Required Supplementary Information**

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis on pages 5 through 12 and the Teacher Retirement System schedules on page 48 through 56 be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

#### **Supplementary Information**

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise Lindsay Independent School District's basic financial statements. The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the required TEA schedules listed in the table of contents are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. The information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the required TEA schedules are fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

#### **Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards***

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated November 8, 2022 on our consideration of Lindsay Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of the compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of Lindsay Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering Lindsay Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

*Hankins, Eastup, Deaton, Tonn & Seay*

Hankins, Eastup, Deaton, Tonn & Seay, PC  
Denton, Texas  
November 8, 2022



**LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022  
(UNAUDITED)**

As management of Lindsay Independent School District, we offer readers of the District's financial statement this narrative overview and analysis of the financial activities of the District for the year ended June 30, 2022. Please read this narrative in conjunction with the independent auditors' report on page 3, and the District's Basic Financial Statements that begin on page 14.

**Financial Highlights**

- The assets and deferred outflows of resources of Lindsay Independent School District exceeded its liabilities and deferred inflows of resources at the close of the most recent fiscal year by \$7,233,430 (net position). Of this amount, \$584,651 (unrestricted net position) may be used to meet the District's ongoing obligations to citizens and creditors in accordance with the District's fiscal policies.
- The District's total net position increased by \$202,353 during the fiscal year.
- As of the close of the current fiscal period, the District's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of \$3,580,046. \$2,938,441 of this total amount is unassigned and available for use within the District's policies.
- At the end of the current fiscal period, unassigned fund balance for the general fund was \$2,938,441 or 39.9% of the total general fund expenditures.

**Overview of the Financial Statements**

This discussion and analysis is intended to serve as an introduction to the District's basic financial statements. The District's basic financial statements are comprised of three components: 1) government-wide financial statements, 2) fund financial statements, and 3) notes to the financial statements. This report also contains supplementary information and other supplementary information in addition to the basic financial statements.

**Government-wide Financial Statements**

The *government-wide financial statements* are designed to provide readers with a broad overview of the District's finances, in a manner similar to a private-sector business.

The *Statement of Net Position* presents information on all of the District's assets and deferred outflows of resource, and liabilities and deferred inflows of resources, with the difference reported as *net position*. Over time, increases or decreases in net position may serve as a useful indicator of whether the financial position of the District is improving or deteriorating.

The *Statement of Activities* presents information showing how the District's net assets changed during the most recent fiscal year. All changes in net position are reported as soon as the underlying event giving rise to the change occurs, *regardless of the timing of related cash flows*. Thus, revenues and expenses are reported in this statement for some items that will only result in cash flows in future fiscal periods (e.g., uncollected taxes).

The government-wide financial statements of the District are principally supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues (governmental activities). The governmental activities of the District include Instruction, Instructional Resources and Media Services, Curriculum and Instructional and Staff Development, Instructional Leadership, School Leadership, Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services, Health Services, Student Transportation, Food Services, Co-curricular/Extracurricular Activities, General Administration, Facilities Maintenance and Operations, Security and Monitoring Services, Data Processing Services, Interest on Long-term Debt, Bond Issuance Costs and Fees, Payments Related to Shared Services Arrangements, and Appraisal District Fees. The government-wide financial statements can be found on pages 14 through 15 of this report.

## **Fund Financial Statements**

A *fund* is a grouping of related accounts that is used to maintain control over resources that have been segregated for specific activities and objectives. The District, like other state and local governments, uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements. All of the funds of the District can be divided into two categories: governmental funds and fiduciary funds.

## **Governmental Funds**

*Governmental funds* are used to account for essentially the same functions reported as *governmental activities* in the government-wide financial statements. However, unlike the government-wide financial statements, governmental fund financial statements focus on near-term inflows and outflows of spendable resources, as well as on *balances of spendable resources* available at the end of the current fiscal year. Such information may be useful in evaluating a District's near-term financing requirements.

Because the focus of governmental funds is narrower than that of the government-wide financial statements, it is useful to compare the information presented for *governmental funds* with similar information presented for *governmental activities* in the government-wide financial statements. By doing so, readers may better understand the long-term impact of the District's near-term financing decisions. Both the governmental fund balance sheet and the governmental statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances prove a reconciliation to facilitate this comparison between *governmental funds* and *governmental activities*.

The District maintains twelve individual governmental funds. Information is presented separately in the governmental fund balance sheet and in the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances for the general fund, which is considered to be a major fund. Data from the other eleven governmental funds are combined into a single, aggregated presentation. Individual fund data for each of these non-major governmental funds is provided in the form of combining statements elsewhere in the financial statements. The District adopts an annual appropriated budget for its general fund, debt service fund, and Child Nutrition Fund special revenue fund.

The basic governmental fund financial statements can be found on pages 16 through 19 of this report.

## **Fiduciary Funds**

The District is the custodian, or *fiduciary*, for these funds and is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in a separate statement of fiduciary net position and a statement of changes in fiduciary fund net position that can be found on pages 21 and 22. These activities are excluded from the District's government-wide financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations.

## **Notes to the Financial Statements**

The notes provide additional information that is essential to a full understanding of the data provided in the government-wide and fund financial statements. The notes to the financial statements can be found on pages 23 through 45 of this report.

## **Required Supplementary Information**

In addition to the basic financial statements and accompanying notes, this report also presents certain required supplementary information that further explains and supports the information in the financial statements. The required supplementary information relates to comparison of the original adopted budget, the final amended budget, and the actual amounts for the fiscal year. This is required supplementary information for the general fund and any major special revenue funds. The District did not have any major special revenue funds; therefore, only the general fund is presented as required supplementary information. In addition, two schedules of required supplementary information are presented containing information on the District's participation in the Teacher Retirement System of Texas pension plan and other post-employment benefit (OPEB) plan (TRS-Cares). The required supplementary information can be found on pages 48 through 56.

## **Other Information**

The combining and individual fund statements and schedules and other supplementary information are presented immediately following the required supplementary information and can be found on pages 58 through 64 of this report.

## **Government-wide Financial Analysis**

As noted earlier, net position may serve over time as a useful indicator of a District's financial position. In the case of the District, assets and deferred outflows of resources exceeded liabilities and deferred inflows of resources by \$7,233,430 at the close of the fiscal year.

The District's net investment in capital assets (e.g. land, buildings and improvements, and furniture and equipment) less any outstanding related debt used to acquire those assets, amounted to \$6,471,300. The District uses these capital assets to provide services to students; consequently, these assets are *not* available for future spending. Although the District's investment in its capital assets is reported net of related debt, it should be noted that the resources needed to repay this debt must be provided from other sources since the capital assets cannot be used to liquidate these liabilities.

**Table I**  
**NET POSITION**

	<b>Governmental Activities</b>	
	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>
Current and other assets	\$ 4,116,995	\$ 5,369,756
Capital and non-current assets	6,471,300	5,076,090
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>10,588,295</b>	<b>10,445,846</b>
Deferred outflows - pension	423,049	522,617
Deferred outflows - OPEB	865,737	904,885
<b>Total Deferred Outflows of Resources</b>	<b>1,288,786</b>	<b>1,427,502</b>
Current liabilities	504,680	477,225
Long-term liabilities	2,000,032	2,503,137
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>2,504,712</b>	<b>2,980,362</b>
Deferred inflows - pension	735,032	367,991
Deferred inflows - OPEB	1,403,907	1,493,918
<b>Total Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>	<b>2,138,939</b>	<b>1,861,909</b>
<b>Net Position:</b>		
Net investment in capital assets	\$ 6,471,300	\$ 5,076,090
Restricted	177,479	160,759
Unrestricted	584,651	1,794,228
<b>Total Net Position</b>	<b>\$ 7,233,430</b>	<b>\$ 7,031,077</b>

At the end of the current fiscal year, the District reports positive balances in net investment in capital assets, restricted net position and unrestricted net position. The District's net position increased by \$202,353 during the current fiscal year.

**Table II**  
**CHANGES IN NET POSITION**

	<b>Governmental Activities</b>	
	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>
<b>Program Revenues</b>		
Charges for services	\$ 58,340	\$ 186,411
Operating grants	1,019,318	470,434
<b>General Revenues</b>		
Property taxes	3,493,383	3,323,071
State Aid - Formula Grants	2,135,138	2,147,752
Interest earnings	17,127	11,719
Other	174,452	119,171
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<b>6,897,758</b>	<b>6,258,558</b>
<b>Expenses</b>		
Instruction	3,071,916	2,983,668
Instructional resources and media services	75,449	73,188
Curriculum and staff development	(2,900)	3,316
Instructional leadership	2,131	2,080
School leadership	317,673	308,625
Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	179,441	170,181
Health services	67,156	74,633
Student transportation	120,681	100,377
Food service	279,516	269,265
Extracurricular activities	789,905	757,441
General administration	411,973	427,324
Facilities maintenance and operations	856,935	567,722
Security and monitoring services	13,637	20,391
Data processing services	242,319	219,747
Payments related to shared services arrangements	208,990	187,049
Other intergovernmental charges	60,583	59,300
<b>Total Expenses</b>	<b>6,695,405</b>	<b>6,224,307</b>
Increase (Decrease) in Net Position	202,353	34,251
<b>Beginning Net Position</b>	<b>7,031,077</b>	<b>6,996,826</b>
<b>Ending Net Position</b>	<b>\$ 7,233,430</b>	<b>\$ 7,031,077</b>

## Governmental Activities

Governmental activities increased the District's net position by \$202,353. Revenues are generated primarily from two sources. Property taxes and state-aid formula grants represent \$5,628,521 of total revenues. The remaining \$1,269,247 is generated from charges for services, investment earnings, and miscellaneous revenues.

	<u>Total Revenues</u>	<u>% of Total Revenues</u>
Property taxes	\$ 3,493,383	50.6%
State aid - formula grants	2,135,138	31.0%
Operating grants and contributions	1,019,318	14.8%
Charges for services	58,340	0.8%
Other revenue	191,579	2.8%
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<u><u>\$ 6,897,758</u></u>	<u><u>100%</u></u>

The primary functional expenses of the District are instruction, facilities maintenance and operations and extracurricular activities, which represent 70.5% of total expenses. The remaining individual functional categories of expenses are each less than 6.2% of the total expenses.

	<u>Total Expenses</u>	<u>% of Total Expenses</u>
Instruction	\$ 3,071,916	45.9%
Facilities maintenance and operations	856,935	12.8%
Extracurricular activities	789,905	11.8%
Other expenses	1,976,649	29.5%
<b>Total Expenses</b>	<u><u>\$ 6,695,405</u></u>	<u><u>100%</u></u>

## Financial Analysis of the Government's Funds

As noted earlier, the District uses funds accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements.

### Governmental Funds

The focus of the District's *governmental funds* is to provide information on near-term inflows, outflows, and balances of *spendable* resources. Such information is useful in assessing the District's financing requirements. In particular, *unassigned fund balance* may serve as a useful measure of the District's net resources available for spending at the end of the current fiscal year.

As of the end of the current fiscal year, the District's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of \$3,580,046, a decrease of \$1,225,598 in comparison with the prior fiscal year.

The *general fund* is the chief operating fund of the District. At the end of the current fiscal year, fund balance of \$2,938,441 was unassigned. As a measure of the general fund's liquidity, it may be useful to compare both unassigned fund balance and total fund balance to total fund expenditures. Unassigned fund balance represents 39.9% of total general fund expenditures and total fund balance represents 45.0% of total general fund expenditures. The fund balance of the District's general fund decreased by \$1,326,834 during the current fiscal year primarily due to capital projects.

**General Fund Budgetary Highlights**

Differences between the original budget and the final amended budget of the general fund can be briefly summarized as follows:

	<b>Budget</b>	
	<b>Original</b>	<b>Final Amended</b>
Total revenues	\$ 5,624,938	\$ 5,624,938
Total expenditures	6,040,154	8,240,154
Other sources (uses)	-	-
<b>Net change in fund balance</b>	<b>\$ (415,216)</b>	<b>\$ (2,615,216)</b>

The review of the amended budget versus actual for the general fund reflected that revenues were very close to budgetary estimates and expenditures were also close to budgetary estimates.

**Capital Assets and Long-term Liabilities**

**Capital Assets**

The District's investment in capital assets for its governmental type activities as of June 30, 2022 includes land, buildings and improvements and furniture and equipment. The investment in capital assets as of June 30, 2022 was \$6,471,300. The following table summarizes the investment in capital assets as of June 30, 2022 and 2021.

	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>
Land	\$ 634,777	\$ 634,777
Construction in Progress	1,192,852	-
Building and improvements	9,001,206	8,584,256
Furniture and equipment	1,375,992	1,251,853
<b>Total</b>	<b>12,204,827</b>	<b>10,470,886</b>
Accumulated depreciation	(5,733,527)	(5,394,796)
<b>Net capital assets</b>	<b>\$ 6,471,300</b>	<b>\$ 5,076,090</b>

Additional information on the District's capital assets can be found in the notes to the financial statements.

**Long-term Liabilities**

At year-end, the District had no bonded debt outstanding. The District's general obligation bond rating is AAA (as a result of guarantees of the Texas Permanent School Fund), according to national rating agencies.

More detailed information about the District's long-term liabilities is presented in Note 5 to the financial statements.

## **ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES**

The following is a discussion of factors, decisions, and conditions that are expected to have a fiscal impact on the 2022-2023 fiscal year budget.

- The District reduced its maintenance and operations tax rate from \$0.9391 per \$100 assessed value to \$0.9380 per \$100 assessed value. The District did not set a Debt Service tax rate for 2022-2023 as all of the District's bond debt has been paid off. The District expects that the unassigned fund balance as of June 30, 2023 to be slightly lower than the prior year. No major capital improvements are anticipated in the General Operating Fund.

## **CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to show the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the District's business office, at Lindsay Independent School District, 495 6<sup>th</sup> Street, Lindsay, Texas 76250, (940) 668-8923.



BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION  
JUNE 30, 2022

EXHIBIT A-1

Data Control Codes	Primary Government Governmental Activities
<b>ASSETS</b>	
1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 3,766,776
1220 Property Taxes - Delinquent	37,963
1230 Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(5,694)
1240 Due from Other Governments	303,945
1267 Due from Fiduciary Funds	7,306
1410 Prepayments	6,699
Capital Assets:	
1510 Land	634,777
1520 Buildings, Net	4,118,926
1530 Furniture and Equipment, Net	524,745
1580 Construction in Progress	1,192,852
1000 Total Assets	10,588,295
<b>DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>	
1705 Deferred Outflow Related to TRS Pension	423,049
1706 Deferred Outflow Related to TRS OPEB	865,737
1700 Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	1,288,786
<b>LIABILITIES</b>	
2110 Accounts Payable	42,560
2150 Payroll Deductions and Withholdings	35,189
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	375,401
2200 Accrued Expenses	42,209
2300 Unearned Revenue	9,321
Noncurrent Liabilities:	
2540 Net Pension Liability (District's Share)	505,397
2545 Net OPEB Liability (District's Share)	1,494,635
2000 Total Liabilities	2,504,712
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>	
2605 Deferred Inflow Related to TRS Pension	735,032
2606 Deferred Inflow Related to TRS OPEB	1,403,907
2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	2,138,939
<b>NET POSITION</b>	
3200 Net Investment in Capital Assets	6,471,300
Restricted:	
3820 Restricted for Federal and State Programs	70,293
3850 Restricted for Debt Service	107,186
3900 Unrestricted	584,651
3000 Total Net Position	\$ 7,233,430

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

EXHIBIT B-1

Data Control Codes	1	Program Revenues		6
		Expenses	3 Charges for Services	4 Operating Grants and Contributions
<b>Primary Government:</b>				
GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES:				
11	\$ 3,071,916	\$ -	\$ 443,448	\$ (2,628,468)
12	75,449	-	2,674	(72,775)
13	(2,900)	-	27	2,927
21	2,131	-	-	(2,131)
23	317,673	-	27,018	(290,655)
31	179,441	-	13,782	(165,659)
33	67,156	-	4,917	(62,239)
34	120,681	-	2,507	(118,174)
35	279,516	31,218	319,656	71,358
36	789,905	27,122	22,647	(740,136)
41	411,973	-	28,565	(383,408)
51	856,935	-	136,536	(720,399)
52	13,637	-	289	(13,348)
53	242,319	-	17,252	(225,067)
93	208,990	-	-	(208,990)
99	60,583	-	-	(60,583)
[TP] TOTAL PRIMARY GOVERNMENT:	<u>\$ 6,695,405</u>	<u>\$ 58,340</u>	<u>\$ 1,019,318</u>	<u>(5,617,747)</u>
Data Control Codes	General Revenues:			
	Taxes:			
MT	Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes			3,493,355
DT	Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service			28
SF	State Aid - Formula Grants			2,135,138
IE	Investment Earnings			17,127
MI	Miscellaneous Local and Intermediate Revenue			174,452
TR	Total General Revenues			<u>5,820,100</u>
CN	Change in Net Position			202,353
NB	Net Position - Beginning			<u>7,031,077</u>
NE	Net Position - Ending			<u>\$ 7,233,430</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
BALANCE SHEET  
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
JUNE 30, 2022

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
<b>ASSETS</b>			
1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 3,433,881	\$ 332,895	\$ 3,766,776
1220 Property Taxes - Delinquent	37,875	88	37,963
1230 Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(5,681)	(13)	(5,694)
1240 Due from Other Governments	248,827	55,118	303,945
1260 Due from Other Funds	114,092	30,875	144,967
1410 Prepayments	6,699	-	6,699
1000 Total Assets	<u>\$ 3,835,693</u>	<u>\$ 418,963</u>	<u>\$ 4,254,656</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>			
2110 Accounts Payable	\$ 41,890	\$ 670	\$ 42,560
2150 Payroll Deductions and Withholdings Payable	35,189	-	35,189
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	353,943	21,458	375,401
2170 Due to Other Funds	13,327	124,334	137,661
2200 Accrued Expenditures	41,099	1,110	42,209
2300 Unearned Revenue	-	9,321	9,321
2000 Total Liabilities	<u>485,448</u>	<u>156,893</u>	<u>642,341</u>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>			
2601 Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	32,194	75	32,269
2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	<u>32,194</u>	<u>75</u>	<u>32,269</u>
<b>FUND BALANCES</b>			
Nonspendable Fund Balance:			
3430 Prepaid Items	6,699	-	6,699
Restricted Fund Balance:			
3450 Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	70,293	70,293
3480 Retirement of Long-Term Debt	-	107,186	107,186
Committed Fund Balance:			
3545 Other Committed Fund Balance	-	84,516	84,516
Assigned Fund Balance:			
3590 2022-2023 Budget Deficit	372,911	-	372,911
3600 Unassigned Fund Balance	2,938,441	-	2,938,441
3000 Total Fund Balances	<u>3,318,051</u>	<u>261,995</u>	<u>3,580,046</u>
4000 Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	<u>\$ 3,835,693</u>	<u>\$ 418,963</u>	<u>\$ 4,254,656</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE  
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION  
JUNE 30, 2022

EXHIBIT C-2

<b>Total Fund Balances - Governmental Funds</b>	\$	3,580,046
1 Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources, and therefore, are not reported in the fund financial statements.		12,204,827
2 Accumulated depreciation is not reported in the fund financial statements.		(5,733,527)
3 Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability required by GASB 68 in the amount of \$505,397, a Deferred Resource Inflow related to TRS in the amount of \$735,032, and a Deferred Resource Outflow related to TRS in the amount of \$423,049. This amounted to a decrease in Net Position in the amount of \$817,380.		(817,380)
4 Property tax revenue reported as unavailable revenue in the fund financial statements was recognized as revenue in the government-wide financial statements.		32,269
5 Included in the items related to government-wide long-term debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) liability required by GASB 75 in the amount of \$1,494,635, a Deferred Resource Inflow related to TRS OPEB in the amount of \$1,403,907, and a Deferred Resource Outflow related to TRS OPEB in the amount of \$865,737. This amounted to a net decrease in Net Position in the amount of \$2,032,805.		(2,032,805)
<b>19 Net Position of Governmental Activities</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>7,233,430</b>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES  
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
<b>REVENUES:</b>			
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 3,623,569	\$ 174,351	\$ 3,797,920
5800 State Program Revenues	2,419,296	6,146	2,425,442
5900 Federal Program Revenues	-	729,103	729,103
5020 Total Revenues	<u>6,042,865</u>	<u>909,600</u>	<u>6,952,465</u>
<b>EXPENDITURES:</b>			
Current:			
0011 Instruction	2,766,394	274,884	3,041,278
0012 Instructional Resources and Media Services	73,672	-	73,672
0013 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	1,489	-	1,489
0023 School Leadership	304,052	7,293	311,345
0031 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	177,183	3,236	180,419
0033 Health Services	68,184	-	68,184
0034 Student (Pupil) Transportation	73,921	-	73,921
0035 Food Services	-	275,601	275,601
0036 Extracurricular Activities	590,409	111,325	701,734
0041 General Administration	404,558	1,242	405,800
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	642,222	131,108	773,330
0052 Security and Monitoring Services	31,571	-	31,571
0053 Data Processing Services	243,298	3,675	246,973
Capital Outlay:			
0081 Facilities Acquisition and Construction	1,723,173	-	1,723,173
Intergovernmental:			
0093 Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA	208,990	-	208,990
0099 Other Intergovernmental Charges	60,583	-	60,583
6030 Total Expenditures	<u>7,369,699</u>	<u>808,364</u>	<u>8,178,063</u>
1200 Net Change in Fund Balances	(1,326,834)	101,236	(1,225,598)
0100 Fund Balance - July 1 (Beginning)	<u>4,644,885</u>	<u>160,759</u>	<u>4,805,644</u>
3000 Fund Balance - June 30 (Ending)	<u>\$ 3,318,051</u>	<u>\$ 261,995</u>	<u>\$ 3,580,046</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,  
 AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES  
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

EXHIBIT C-4

<b>Total Net Change in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds</b>	<b>\$ (1,225,598)</b>
Current year capital asset additions are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they are shown as increases in capital assets in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of reclassifying the current year capital asset additions is to increase net position.	1,733,941
Depreciation is not recognized as an expense in governmental funds since it does not require the use of current financial resources. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position in the government-wide financial statements.	(338,731)
Revenues from property taxes are considered unavailable in the fund financial statements until they are considered available to finance current expenditures, but such revenues are recognized when assessed, net of an allowance for uncollectable amounts, in the government-wide financial statements.	(54,618)
The implementation of GASB 68 required that certain expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. TRS contributions made after the measurement date of 8/31/2021 caused net position to increase by \$16,344. These contributions were replaced with the District's pension expense for the year of \$74,848, which caused a decrease in the net position. The net effect of all of these is to increase net position by \$58,504.	58,504
The implementation of GASB 75 required that certain expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. TRS OPEB contributions made after the measurement date of 8/31/2021 but during the current fiscal year caused the ending net position to increase in the amount of \$1,813. These contributions were replaced with the District's OPEB expense for the year, which was a \$27,042 benefit and also caused an increase in net position. The impact of both of these is to increase net position by \$28,855.	28,855
<b>Change in Net Position of Governmental Activities</b>	<b>\$ 202,353</b>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE  
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - GENERAL FUND  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

Data Control Codes	Budgeted Amounts		Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)
	Original	Final		
<b>REVENUES:</b>				
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 3,385,634	\$ 3,385,634	\$ 3,623,569	\$ 237,935
5800 State Program Revenues	2,239,304	2,239,304	2,419,296	179,992
5020 Total Revenues	5,624,938	5,624,938	6,042,865	417,927
<b>EXPENDITURES:</b>				
Current:				
0011 Instruction	2,980,409	2,980,409	2,766,394	214,015
0012 Instructional Resources and Media Services	75,602	75,602	73,672	1,930
0013 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	22,000	22,000	1,489	20,511
0023 School Leadership	305,520	305,520	304,052	1,468
0031 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	189,690	189,690	177,183	12,507
0033 Health Services	73,084	73,084	68,184	4,900
0034 Student (Pupil) Transportation	69,421	69,421	73,921	(4,500)
0036 Extracurricular Activities	668,238	668,238	590,409	77,829
0041 General Administration	433,111	433,111	404,558	28,553
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	705,593	705,593	642,222	63,371
0052 Security and Monitoring Services	17,002	36,002	31,571	4,431
0053 Data Processing Services	241,484	241,484	243,298	(1,814)
Capital Outlay:				
0081 Facilities Acquisition and Construction	-	2,161,000	1,723,173	437,827
Intergovernmental:				
0093 Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA	191,000	211,000	208,990	2,010
0099 Other Intergovernmental Charges	68,000	68,000	60,583	7,417
6030 Total Expenditures	6,040,154	8,240,154	7,369,699	870,455
1200 Net Change in Fund Balances	(415,216)	(2,615,216)	(1,326,834)	1,288,382
0100 Fund Balance - July 1 (Beginning)	4,644,885	4,644,885	4,644,885	-
3000 Fund Balance - June 30 (Ending)	\$ 4,229,669	\$ 2,029,669	\$ 3,318,051	\$ 1,288,382

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.



LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION  
FIDUCIARY FUNDS  
JUNE 30, 2022

	Private Purpose Trust Fund	Custodial Fund
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 2,545	\$ 63,256
Total Assets	<u>2,545</u>	<u>\$ 63,256</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
Accounts Payable	-	1,390
Due to Other Funds	-	7,306
Total Liabilities	<u>-</u>	<u>8,696</u>
<b>NET POSITION</b>		
Unrestricted Net Position	<u>2,545</u>	<u>54,560</u>
Total Net Position	<u>\$ 2,545</u>	<u>\$ 54,560</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION  
FIDUCIARY FUNDS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

	Private Purpose Trust Fund	Custodial Fund
<b>ADDITIONS:</b>		
Received from Student Groups	\$ -	\$ 106,435
Earnings from Temporary Deposits	9	-
Total Additions	<u>9</u>	<u>106,435</u>
<b>DEDUCTIONS:</b>		
Student Groups	-	106,326
Total Deductions	<u>-</u>	<u>106,326</u>
Change in Fiduciary Net Position	9	109
Total Net Position - July 1 (Beginning)	<u>2,536</u>	<u>54,451</u>
Total Net Position - June 30 (Ending)	<u>\$ 2,545</u>	<u>\$ 54,560</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

**NOTE 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

Lindsay Independent School District (the "District") is a public educational agency operating under the applicable rules and regulations of the State of Texas. The District's combined financial statements have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) as applied to governmental units in conjunction with the Texas Education Agency's Financial Accountability System Resource Guide (FAR). The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) is the accepted standard setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles. The more significant accounting policies of the District are described below.

**A. REPORTING ENTITY**

The Board of Trustees, a seven member group elected by registered voters of the District, has fiscal accountability over all activities related to public elementary and secondary education within the jurisdiction of the District. The board of trustees is elected by the public. The trustees as a body corporate have the exclusive power and duty to govern and oversee the management of the public schools of the district. All powers and duties not specifically delegated by statute to the Texas Education Agency (Agency) or to the State Board of Education are reserved for the trustees, and the Agency may not substitute its judgment for the lawful exercise of those powers and duties by the trustees. The District is not included in any other governmental "reporting entity" as defined in Section 2100, Codification of Governmental Accounting and Financial Reporting Standards.

The District's basis financial statements include the accounts of all District operations. The criteria for including organizations as component units within the District's reporting entity, as set forth in Section 2100 of GASB's Codification of Governmental Accounting and Financial Reporting Standards, include whether:

- the organization is legally separate (can sue and be sued in their own name)
- the District holds the corporate powers of the organization
- the District appoints a voting majority of the organization's board
- the District is able to impose its will on the organization
- the organization has the potential to impose a financial benefit/burden on the District
- there is fiscal dependency by the organization on the District

Based on the aforementioned criteria, Lindsay Independent School District has no component units.

**B. BASIS OF PRESENTATION**

The government-wide financial statements (the statement of net position and the statement of changes in net position) report information on all of the nonfiduciary activities of the District. The effect of interfund activity has been removed from these statements. Governmental activities, which normally are supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues, are reported separately from business-type activities, which rely to a significant extent on fees and charges for support. The District had no business-type activities.

The statement of activities demonstrates the degree to which the direct expenses of a given program are offset by program revenues. Direct expenses are those that are clearly identifiable with a specific program. Program revenues include 1) charges to customers or applicants who purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods, services, or privileges provided by a given program and 2) operating or capital grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular program. Taxes and other items not properly included among program revenues are reported instead as general revenues.

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

Fund Financial Statements:

The District segregates transactions related to certain functions or activities in separate funds in order to aid financial management and to demonstrate legal compliance. These statements present each major fund as a separate column on the fund financial statements; all non-major funds are aggregated and presented in a single column.

Governmental funds are those funds through which most governmental functions typically are financed. The measurement focus of governmental funds is on the sources, uses and balance of current financial resources. The District has presented the following major governmental fund:

1. **General Fund** - This fund is established to account for resources financing the fundamental operations of the District, in partnership with the community, in enabling and motivating students to reach their full potential. All revenues and expenditures not required to be accounted for in other funds are included here. This is a budgeted fund and any fund balances are considered resources available for current operations. Fund balances may be appropriated by the Board of Trustees to implement its responsibilities.

Additionally, the District reports the following fund types:

1. **Debt Service Fund** - This fund is established to account for payment of principal and interest on long-term general obligation debt and other long-term debts for which a tax has been dedicated. This is a budgeted fund. Any unused sinking fund balances are transferred to the General Fund after all of the related debt obligations have been met.
2. **Special Revenue Funds** - These funds are established to account for federally financed or expenditures legally restricted for specified purposes. In many special revenue funds, any unused balances are returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods. For funds in this fund type, project accounting is employed to maintain integrity for the various sources of funds.
3. **Private Purpose Trust Fund** – This fund is used to report trust arrangements under which principal and income benefit individuals, private organizations, or other governments not reported in other fiduciary fund types. This fund is not budgeted.
4. **Fiduciary Funds** - These funds are used to account for activities of student groups and other organizational activities requiring clearing accounts. If any unused resources are declared surplus by the student groups, they are transferred to the General Fund with a recommendation to the Board for an appropriate utilization through a budgeted program.

**C. MEASUREMENT FOCUS/BASIS OF ACCOUNTING**

Measurement focus refers to what is being measured; basis of accounting refers to when revenues and expenditures are recognized in the accounts and reported in the financial statements. Basis of accounting relates to the timing of the measurement made, regardless of the measurement focus applied.

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

The government-wide statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. The economic resources measurement focus means all assets and liabilities (whether current or non-current) are included on the statement of net position and the operating statements present increases (revenues) and decreases (expenses) in net total position. Under the accrual basis of accounting, revenues are recognized when earned and expenses are recognized at the time the liability is incurred.

Governmental fund financial statements are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and are accounted for using the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, revenues are recognized when susceptible to accrual; i.e., when they become both measurable and available. "Measurable" means the amount of the transaction can be determined and "available" means collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to be used to pay liabilities of the current period. The District considers property taxes as available if they are collected within 60 days after year-end. A one-year availability period is used for recognition of all other Governmental Fund revenues. Expenditures are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred. However, debt service expenditures, as well as expenditures related to compensated absences are recorded only when payment is due.

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS-Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS-Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

The revenues susceptible to accrual are property taxes, charges for services, interest income and intergovernmental revenues. All other Governmental Fund Type revenues are recognized when received.

Revenues from state and federal grants are recognized as earned when the related program expenditures are incurred. Funds received but unearned are reflected as deferred revenues, and funds expended but not yet received are shown as receivables.

Revenue from investments, including governmental external investment pools, if applicable, is based upon fair value. Fair value is the amount at which a financial instrument could be exchanged in a current transaction between willing parties, other than in a forced or liquidation sale. Most investments are reported at amortized cost when the investments have remaining maturities of one year or less at time of purchase. External investment pools are permitted to report short-term debt investments at amortized cost, provided that the fair value of those investments is not significantly affected by the impairment of the credit standing of the issuer, or other factors. For that purpose, a pool's short-term investments are those with remaining maturities of up to ninety days.

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

In accordance with the Texas Education Agency *Financial Accountability Resource Guide* (“Resource Guide”), the District has adopted and installed an accounting system which exceeds the minimum requirements prescribed by the State Board of Education and approved by the State Auditor. Specifically, the District’s accounting system uses codes and the code structure presented in the Accounting Code Section of the Resource Guide.

**D. BUDGETARY CONTROL**

Formal budgetary accounting is employed for all required Governmental Fund Types, as outlined in TEA’s FAR module, and is presented on the modified accrual basis of accounting consistent with generally accepted accounting principles. The budget is prepared and controlled at the function level within each organization to which responsibility for controlling operations is assigned.

The official school budget is prepared for adoption for required Governmental Fund Types prior to June 20 of the preceding fiscal year for the subsequent fiscal year beginning July 1. The budget is formally adopted by the Board of Trustees at a public meeting held at least ten days after public notice has been given. The budget is prepared by fund, function, object, and organization. The budget is controlled at the organizational level by the appropriate department head or campus principal within Board allocations. Therefore, organizations may transfer appropriations as necessary without the approval of the board unless the intent is to cross fund, function or increase the overall budget allocations. Control of appropriations by the Board of Trustees is maintained within Fund Groups at the function code level and revenue object code level.

Annual budgets are adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles for the General Fund and the Debt Service Fund. The special revenue funds adopt project-length budgets which do not correspond to the District’s fiscal year. Each annual budget is presented on the modified accrual basis of accounting which is consistent with generally accepted accounting principles. The budget is amended throughout the year by the Board of Trustees. Such amendments are reflected in the official minutes of the Board.

A reconciliation of fund balances for both appropriated budget and nonappropriated budget special revenue funds is as follows:

June 30, 2022 <u>Fund Balance</u>	
Appropriated Budget Funds - Food Service Special Revenue Fund	\$ 67,305
Nonappropriated Budget Funds	<u>87,504</u>
All Special Revenue Funds	<u>\$154,809</u>

**E. ENCUMBRANCE ACCOUNTING**

The District employs encumbrance accounting, whereby encumbrances for goods or purchased services are documented by purchase orders and contracts. An encumbrance represents a commitment of Board appropriation related to unperformed contracts for goods and services. The issuance of a purchase order or the signing of a contract creates an encumbrance but does not represent an expenditure for the period, only a commitment to expend resources. Appropriations lapse at June 30 and encumbrances outstanding at that time are either canceled or appropriately provided for in the subsequent year’s budget. The District had no material encumbrances outstanding at June 30, 2022.

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

**F. INTERFUND RECEIVABLES AND PAYABLES**

Short-term amounts owed between funds are classified as “Due to/from other funds”. Interfund loans are classified as “Advances to/from other funds” and are offset by a fund balance reserve account.

**G. CAPITAL ASSETS**

Capital assets, which includes property, plant, equipment, and infrastructure assets, are reported in the governmental activities columns in the government-wide financial statements. All capital assets are valued at historical cost or estimated historical cost if actual historical cost is not available. Donated assets are valued at their fair market value on the date donated. Repairs and maintenance are recorded as expenses. Renewals and betterments are capitalized. Interest has not been capitalized during the construction period on property, plant and equipment.

Assets capitalized have an original cost of \$5,000 or more and over one-year of useful life. Depreciation has been calculated on each class of depreciable property using the straight-line method. Estimated useful lives are as follows:

Buildings	20-50 Years
Vehicles	8-12 Years
Furniture and Equipment	8-10 Years

**H. DEFERRED OUTFLOWS/INFLOWS OF RESOURCES**

Deferred outflows and inflows of resources are reported in the statement of financial position as described below:

*A deferred outflow of resources* is a consumption of a government’s net assets (a decrease in assets in excess of any related decrease in liabilities or an increase in liabilities in excess of any related increase in assets) by the government that is applicable to a future reporting period. The District has three items that qualify for reporting in this category:

**Deferred outflows of resources for pension** - Reported in the government-wide financial statement of net position, this deferred outflow results from pension plan contributions made after the measurement date of the net pension liability and the results of differences between expected and actual actuarial experiences. The deferred outflows of resources related to pensions resulting from District contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability in the next fiscal year. The other pension related deferred outflows will be amortized over the expected remaining service lives of all employees (active and inactive employees) that are provided with pensions through the pension plan which is currently approximately 6.3 years.

A deferred outflow for pension expense also results from payments made to the TRS pension plan by the District after the plan’s measurement date. The total amount of deferred outflows reported in the governmental activities for deferred pension expenses at June 30, 2022 was \$522,617.

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

**Deferred outflows of resources for OPEB-** Reported in the government-wide financial statement of net position, this deferred outflow results from OPEB plan contributions made after the measurement date of the net OPEB liability and the results of differences between expected and actual investment earnings and changes in proportionate share. The deferred outflows of resources related to OPEB resulting from District contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net OPEB liability in the next fiscal year. The other OPEB related deferred outflows will be amortized over the expected remaining service lives of all employees (active and inactive employees) that are provided with OPEB through the OPEB plan which is currently approximately 9.2 years. The total amount of deferred outflows of resources related to TRS OPEB was \$904,885 at June 30, 2022.

*A deferred inflow of resources* is an acquisition of a government's net assets (an increase in assets in excess of any related increase in liabilities or a decrease in liabilities in excess of any related decrease in assets) by the government that is applicable to a future reporting period. The District has three items that qualify for reporting in this category:

**Deferred inflows of resources for unavailable revenues** - Reported only in the governmental funds balance sheet, unavailable revenues from property taxes arise under the modified accrual basis of accounting. These amounts are deferred and recognized as an inflow of resources in the period that the amounts become available. The District reported property taxes that are unavailable as deferred inflows of resources in the fund financial statements. The amount of deferred inflows of resources reported in the governmental funds at June 30, 2022 was \$32,269.

**Deferred inflows of resources for pension** - Reported in the government-wide financial statement of net position, these deferred inflows result primarily from differences between projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments. These amounts will be amortized over a closed five year period. In fiscal year 2022, the District reported deferred inflows of resources for pensions in the governmental activities in the amount of \$367,991.

**Deferred inflows of resources for OPEB** - Reported in the government-wide financial statement of net position, these deferred inflows result primarily from differences between expected and actual experience and from changes in assumptions. These amounts will be amortized over the average expected remaining service life (AERSL) of all members (9.2 years for the 2021 measurement year). In fiscal year 2022, the District reported deferred inflows of resources for OPEB in the governmental activities in the amount of \$1,493,918.

**I. COMPENSATED ABSENCES**

It is the District's policy to permit employees to accumulate earned but unused vacation and sick pay benefits. There is no liability for unpaid accumulated sick leave since the District does not have a policy to pay any amounts when employees separate from service with the District. All vacation pay is accrued when incurred in the government-wide financial statements. A liability for these amounts is reported in governmental funds only if they have matured, for example, as a result of employee resignations and retirements.

**J. CASH EQUIVALENTS**

Investments are considered to be cash equivalents if they are highly liquid with maturity of three months or less when purchased.



LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

**K. NET POSITION**

Net position represents the difference between assets and deferred outflows of resources; less liabilities and deferred inflows of resources. Net investment in capital assets consists of capital assets, net of accumulated depreciations, reduced by the outstanding balances of any borrowing used for the acquisition, construction or improvements of those assets, and adding back unspent proceeds. Net position is reported as restricted when there are limitations imposed on its use either through the enabling legislations adopted by the District or through external restrictions imposed by creditors, grantors or laws or regulations of other governments.

When both restricted and unrestricted net position is available, restricted net position is expended before unrestricted net position if such use is consistent with the restricted purpose.

**L. LONG-TERM OBLIGATIONS**

In the government-wide financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the governmental activities statement of net position. Long-term obligations consist of the District's share of net pension and net OPEB liabilities.

**M. RISK MANAGEMENT**

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts theft of, damage to and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. During fiscal 2022, the District purchased commercial insurance to cover general liabilities. There were no significant reductions in coverage in the past fiscal year, and there were no settlements exceeding insurance coverage for each of the past three fiscal years.

**N. ESTIMATES**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

**NOTE 2. FUND BALANCE**

In a previous year, the District implemented GASB Statement No. 54, "Fund Balance Reporting and Governmental Fund Type Definitions." This Statement provides more clearly defined fund balance categories to make the nature and extent of the constraints placed on a government's fund balances more transparent.

Fund Balance Classification: The governmental fund financial statements present fund balances based on classifications that comprise a hierarchy that is based primarily on the extent to which the District is bound to honor constraints on the specific purposes for which amounts in the respective governmental funds can be spent. The classifications used in the governmental fund financial statements are as follows:

- Nonspendable: This classification includes amounts that cannot be spent because they are either (a) not in spendable form or (b) are legally or contractually required to be maintained intact. The District has no nonspendable fund balance at June 30, 2022.

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

- Restricted: This classification includes amounts for which constraints have been placed on the use of the resources either (a) externally imposed by creditors, grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments, or (b) imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation. Debt service resources are to be used for future servicing of the District's bonded debt and are restricted through debt covenants. Federal and State grant resources are being restricted because their use is restricted pursuant to the mandates of the Federal or State grants.
  
- Committed: This classification includes amounts that can be used only for specific purposes pursuant to constraints imposed by formal action of the District's Board of Trustees. The Board of Trustees establishes (and modifies or rescinds) fund balance commitments by passage of a resolution. This can also be done through adoption and amendment of the budget. These amounts cannot be used for any other purpose unless the Board removes or changes the specified use by taking the same type of action that was employed when the funds were initially committed. This classification also includes contractual obligations to the extent that existing resources have been specifically committed for use in satisfying those contractual requirements. The Board of Trustees have committed resources as of June 30, 2022 for campus activities.
  
- Assigned: This classification includes amounts that are constrained by the District's intent to be used for a specific purpose but are neither restricted nor committed. This intent can be expressed by the Board of Trustees or through the Board of Trustees delegating this responsibility to other individuals in the District. Under the District's adopted policy, only the Board of Trustees and the Superintendent may assign amounts for specific purposes. This classification also includes the remaining positive fund balance for all governmental funds except for the General Fund.
  
- Unassigned: This classification includes all amounts not included in other spendable classifications, including the residual fund balance for the General Fund.

When an expenditure is incurred for purposes for which both restricted and unrestricted fund balance is available, the District considers restricted funds to have been spent first. When an expenditure is incurred for which committed, assigned, or unassigned fund balances are available, the District considers amounts to have been spent first out of committed funds, then assigned funds, and finally unassigned funds, as needed, unless the Board of Trustees has provided otherwise in its commitment or assignment actions.

The details of the fund balances are included in the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet (page 15) and are described below:

### **General Fund**

The General Fund has unassigned fund balance of \$2,938,441 at June 30, 2022. Prepaid items of \$6,699 are considered nonspendable fund balance. The Board of Trustees has assigned \$372,911 of fund balance for the 2022-2023 budget deficit.

### **Other Funds**

The fund balance of \$2,988 in the State Textbook Fund and \$67,305 in Food Service Fund is shown as restricted for textbooks and food service at June 30, 2022. The fund balance of \$84,516 for the Campus Activity Fund and LISD Education Foundation are shown as committed for campus activities and grants and scholarships. All of these funds are included in the Special Revenue Funds.

The Debt Service Fund has restricted funds of \$107,186 at June 30, 2022 consisting primarily of property tax collections that are restricted for debt service payments on bonded debt.

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

**NOTE 3. DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS**

The District's funds are required to be deposited and invested under the terms of a depository contract. The depository bank deposits for safekeeping and trust with the District's agent bank approved pledged securities in an amount sufficient to protect District funds on a day-to-day basis during the period of the contract. The pledge of approved securities is waived only to the extent of the depository bank's dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") insurance.

1. Cash Deposits:

At June 30, 2022, the carrying amount of the District's deposits in checking accounts and interest-bearing savings accounts was \$3,563,153 and the bank balance was \$3,871,433. The District's cash deposits at June 30, 2022 were entirely covered by FDIC insurance or by pledged collateral held by the District's agent bank in the District's name.

2. Investments:

The Public Funds Investment Act (Government Code Chapter 2256) contains specific provisions in the areas of investment practices, management reports and establishment of appropriate policies. Among other things, it requires the District to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, (9) and bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit. Statutes authorize the District to invest in (1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, certain U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas; (2) certificates of deposit, (3) certain municipal securities, (4) money market savings accounts, (5) repurchase agreements, (6) bankers acceptances, (7) Mutual Funds, (8) Investment pools, (9) guaranteed investment contracts, (10) and common trust funds. The Act also requires the District to have independent auditors perform test procedures related to investment practices as provided by the Act. The district is in substantial compliance with the requirements of the Act and with local policies.

In compliance with the Public Funds Investment Act, the District has adopted a deposit and investment policy. That policy addresses the following risks:

- a. Custodial Credit Risk – Deposits: In the case of deposits, this is the risk that, in the event of a bank failure, the District's deposits may not be returned to it. As of June 30, 2022, the District's cash balances totaled \$3,871,433. This entire amount was either collateralized with securities held by the District's financial institution's agent in the District's name or covered by FDIC insurance. Thus, the District's deposits are not exposed to custodial credit risk.
- b. Custodial Credit Risk - Investments: For an investment, this is the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty, the District will not be able to recover the value of its investments or collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party. At June 30, 2022, the District had no investments in public funds investment pools.
- c. Credit Risk: This is the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will be unable to fulfill its obligations. At June 30, 2022, the District was not exposed to credit risk.
- d. Interest Rate Risk: This is the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At June 30, 2022, the District was not exposed to interest rate risk.
- e. Foreign Currency Risk: This is the risk that exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At June 30, 2022, the District was not exposed to foreign currency risk.

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

- f. Concentration of Credit Risk: This is the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of the District's investment in a single issuer (i.e., lack of diversification). Concentration risk is defined as positions of 5 percent or more in the securities of a single issuer. At June 30, 2022, the District held 100% of its total funds in bank accounts under the District's depository pledge at First State Bank, Gainesville, Texas.

**NOTE 4. CAPITAL ASSETS**

Capital asset activity for the year ended June 30, 2022, was as follows:

	Balance July 1	Additions/ Completions	Retirement/ Adjustments	Balance June 30
Governmental Activities:				
Capital assets not being depreciated				
Land	\$ 634,777	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 634,777
Construction in Progress	<u>-</u>	<u>1,192,852</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,192,852</u>
Total capital assets not being depreciated	<u>634,777</u>	<u>1,192,852</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,827,629</u>
Capital assets, being depreciated				
Buildings and improvements	8,584,256	416,950	-	9,001,206
Furniture and equipment	<u>1,251,853</u>	<u>124,139</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,375,992</u>
Total capital assets being depreciated	<u>9,836,109</u>	<u>541,089</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>10,377,198</u>
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Buildings and improvements	(4,613,289)	(268,991)	-	(4,882,280)
Furniture and equipment	<u>(781,507)</u>	<u>(69,740)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(851,247)</u>
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>(5,394,796)</u>	<u>(338,731)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(5,733,527)</u>
Total capital assets, being depreciated, net	<u>4,441,313</u>	<u>202,358</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>4,643,671</u>
Governmental activities capital assets, net	<u>\$ 5,076,090</u>	<u>\$ 1,395,210</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 6,471,300</u>

Depreciation expense was charged as direct expense to programs of the District as follows:

Governmental activities:	
Instruction	\$ 85,457
Instructional Resources & Media Services	2,652
Curriculum	30
Instructional Leadership	2,131
School Leadership	8,382
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	2,321
Health Services	588
Student (Pupil) Transportation	47,418
Food Services	6,676
Extracurricular Activities	153,406
General Administration	10,101
Plant Maintenance and Operations	<u>19,569</u>
Total depreciation expense-Governmental activities	<u>\$338,731</u>

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

**NOTE 5. COMMITMENTS UNDER NONCAPITALIZED LEASES**

Commitments under operating (noncapitalized) lease agreements for facilities provide for minimum future rental payments as of June 30, 2022, as follows:

Year Ended	
<u>June 30, 2022</u>	<u>\$ 39,417</u>
Total Minimum Rentals	<u>\$ 39,417</u>

**NOTE 6. PROPERTY TAXES**

Property taxes are considered available when collected within the current period or expected to be collected soon enough thereafter to be used to pay liabilities of the current period. The District levies its taxes on October 1 on the assessed (appraised) value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in the District in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due upon receipt of the tax bill and are past due and subject to interest if not paid by February 1 of the year following the October 1 levy date. The assessed value of the property tax roll upon which the levy for the 2021-22 fiscal year was based was \$343,210,752. Taxes are delinquent if not paid by June 30. Delinquent taxes are subject to both penalty and interest charges plus 15 % delinquent collection fees for attorney costs.

The tax rates assessed for the year ended June 30, 2022, to finance General Fund operations and the payment of principal and interest on general obligation long-term debt were \$0.9664 and \$0.00 per \$100 valuation, respectively, for a total of \$0.9664 per \$ 100 valuation.

Current tax collections for the year ended June 30, 2022 were 99.1% of the year-end adjusted tax levy. Delinquent taxes are prorated between maintenance and debt service based on rates adopted for the year of the levy. Allowances for uncollectible taxes within the General and Debt Service Funds are based on historical experience in collecting taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature. As of June 30, 2022, property taxes receivable, net of estimated uncollectible taxes, totaled \$32,194 and \$75 for the General and Debt Service Funds, respectively.

Property taxes are recorded as receivables and unavailable revenues at the time the taxes are assessed. Revenues are recognized as the related ad valorem taxes are collected. Additional amounts estimated to be collectible in time to be a resource for payment of obligations incurred during the fiscal year and therefore susceptible to accrual in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles have been recognized as revenue.

**NOTE 7. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN**

**Plan Description.** Lindsay Independent School District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). TRS's defined benefit pension plan is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

**Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position.** Detailed information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (ACFR) that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <https://trs.texas.gov/pages/aboutpublications.aspx>, by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698, or by calling (512)542-6592.

**Benefits Provided.** TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes, including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description above.

Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Actuarial implications of the funding provided in this manner are determined by the System's actuary.

**Contributions.** Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) of the 86<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and increased employee and employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2020 thru 2025.

	<u>Contribution Rates</u>	
	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>
Member	7.7%	8.0%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	7.5%	7.75%
Employers	7.5%	7.75%
Lindsay ISD FY2022 Employer Contributions	\$	106,385
Lindsay ISD FY2022 Member Contributions	\$	269,392
Lindsay ISD FY2022 NECE On-Behalf Contributions	\$	212,460

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including the TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers including public schools are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding source or a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.
- When the employing district is a public school, the employer shall contribute 1.5% of covered payroll to the pension fund beginning in fiscal year 2020. The contribution rate called the Public Education Employer Contribution replaced the Non (OASDI) surcharge that was in effect in fiscal year 2019.
- All public schools must contribute 1.6 percent of the member's salary beginning in fiscal year 2021, gradually increasing to 2 percent in fiscal year 2025.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are additional surcharges an employer is subject to.

- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.

**Actuarial Assumptions.** The total pension liability in the August 31, 2021 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2020 rolled forward to August 31, 2021
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Market Value
Single Discount Rate	7.25%
Long-term expected Investment Rate of Return	7.25%
Municipal Bond Rate as of August 2020	1.95%
Inflation	2.30%
Salary Increases Including Inflation	3.05% to 9.05%
Benefit Changes During the Year	None
Ad hoc Post Employment Benefit Changes	None

The actuarial methods and assumptions are used in the determination of the total pension liability are the same assumptions used in the actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2020. For a full description of these assumptions please see the actuarial valuation report dated November 9, 2020.

**Discount Rate.** A single discount rate of 7.25 percent was used to measure the total pension liability. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on plan investments of 7.25 percent. The projection of cash flows used to determine this single discount rate assumed that contributions from active members, employers and the non-employer contributing entity will be made at the rates set by the legislature during the 2019 session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50 percent of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55 percent of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and state contributions for active and rehired retirees.

Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.25%.

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as of August 31, 2021 are summarized below:

Asset Class	Target Allocation <sup>1</sup>	Long-Term Expected Arithmetic Real Rate of Return <sup>2</sup>	Expected Contribution To Long-Term Portfolio Returns
<b>Global Equity</b>			
U.S.	18%	3.6%	0.94%
Non-U.S. Developed	13%	4.4%	0.83%
Emerging Markets	9%	4.6%	0.74%
Private Equity	14%	6.3%	1.36%
<b>Stable Value</b>			
Government Bonds	16%	-.2%	0.01%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	5%	2.2%	0.12%
<b>Real Return</b>			
Real Estate	15%	4.5%	1.00%
Energy, Natural Resources	6%	4.7%	0.35%
<b>Risk Parity</b>			
Risk Parity	8%	2.8%	0.28%
<b>Leverage</b>			
Cash	2%	-.7%	-0.01%
Asset Allocation Leverage	-6%	-.5%	0.03%
Inflation Expectation	-		2.20%
Volatility Drag <sup>3</sup>	-		-0.95%
<b>Total</b>	<u>100%</u>		<u>6.90%</u>

**Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis.** The following table presents the Net Pension Liability of the plan using the discount rate of 7.25 percent, and what the net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is one percentage point lower (6.25 percent) or one percentage point higher (8.25 percent) than the current rate.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (6.25%)	Discount Rate (7.25%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (8.25%)
Lindsay ISD's proportionate share of the net pension liability:	\$1,430,901	\$505,397	\$19,443

**Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions.** At June 30, 2022, Lindsay Independent School District reported a liability of \$505,397 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to Lindsay Independent School District. The amount recognized by Lindsay Independent School District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with Lindsay Independent School District were as follows:

<sup>1</sup> Target allocations are based on the FY21 policy model.

<sup>2</sup> Capital Market Assumptions come from Aon Hewitt (as of 08/31/2021).

<sup>3</sup> The volatility drag results from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.



LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

District's Proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 505,397
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>1,270,010</u>
Total	<u>\$1,775,407</u>

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2020 and rolled forward to August 31, 2021 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the employer's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2020 thru August 31, 2021.

At August 31, 2021 the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0019845578%, an increase of 0.03% from its proportionate share of 0.0019241026% at August 31, 2020.

**Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation** – There were no changes in assumptions since the prior measurement date.

For the year ended June 30, 2022, Lindsay Independent School District recognized pension expense of \$212,819 and revenue of \$212,819 for support provided by the State.

At June 30, 2022, Lindsay Independent School District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources (The amounts shown below will be the cumulative layers from the current and prior years combined.):

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 846	\$ 35,580
Changes in actuarial assumptions	178,648	77,875
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	31,392	455,160
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	119,230	166,417
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	92,933	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$423,049</b>	<b>\$735,032</b>

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources (not including the deferred contribution paid subsequent to the measurement date) related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Year ended June 30:	Pension Expense Amount
2023	\$ (72,970)
2024	(69,026)
2025	(103,751)
2026	(149,845)
2027	(9,735)
Thereafter	410

**NOTE 8. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS**

**Plan Description.** The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS- Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan with a special funding situation. The TRS-Care program was established in 1986 by the Texas Legislature.

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

The TRS Board of Trustees administers the TRS-Care program and the related fund in accordance with Texas Insurance Code Chapter 1575. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. The Board may adopt rules, plans, procedures, and orders reasonably necessary to administer the program, including minimum benefits and financing standards.

**OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position.** Detail information about the TRS-Care’s fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Annual Comprehensive Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <http://www.trs.texas.gov/pages/aboutpublications.aspx>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

**Benefits Provided.** TRS-Care provides health insurance coverage to retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in TRS-Care Standard, a high-deductible health plan. Eligible Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage medical plan and the TRS-Care Medicare Rx prescription drug plan. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for retirees are reflected in the following table:

<b>TRS-Care Monthly for Retirees</b>		
	<u>Medicare</u>	<u>Non-Medicare</u>
Retiree*	\$ 135	\$ 200
Retiree and Spouse	529	689
Retiree* and Children	468	408
Retiree and Family	1,020	999

\* or surviving spouse

**Contributions.** Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state’s contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee’s salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee’s rate which is .65% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25 percent or not more than 0.75 percent of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

<u>Contribution Rates</u>		
	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>
Active Employee	0.65%	0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.25%	1.25%
Employers	0.75%	0.75%
Federal/private Funding remitted by Employers	1.25%	1.25%
Lindsay ISD FY22 Employer Contributions		\$26,733
Lindsay ISD FY22 Member Contributions		\$22,014
Lindsay ISD FY22 NECE On-behalf Contributions		\$41,003

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to, regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS Care OPEB program. When hiring a TRS retiree, employers are required to pay to TRS Care, a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of \$5,520,343 in fiscal year 2021 for consumer protection against medical and health care billing by certain out-of-network providers.

**Actuarial Assumptions.** The actuarial valuation was performed as of August 31, 2020. Update procedures were used to roll forward the Total OPEB Liability to August 31, 2021.

The actuarial valuation of the OPEB plan offered through TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuation performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All the demographic assumptions, including rates of retirement, termination, and disability, and most of the economic assumptions, including general inflation and salary increases, used in the OPEB valuation were identical to those used in the respective TRS pension valuation. The demographic assumptions were developed in the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are based on an established pattern of practice and are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2020 TRS pension actuarial valuation that was rolled forward to August 31, 2021:

Rates of Mortality	General Inflation
Rates of Retirement	Wage Inflation
Rates of Termination	Expected Payroll Growth
Rates of Disability	

The active mortality rates were based on 90 percent of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females, with full generational mortality using Scale BB. The post-retirement mortality rates for healthy lives were based on the 2018 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables, with full generational projection using the ultimate improvement rates from the mortality projection scale MP-2018.

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

**Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:**

Valuation Date	August 31, 2020 rolled forward to August 31, 2021
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Single Discount Rate	1.95%
Aging Factors	Based on specific plan experience
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claim costs
Projected Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.05%, including inflation
Election Rates	Normal Retirement: 65% participation prior to age 65 and 40% participation after age 65
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

**Discount Rate.** A single discount rate of 1.95% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was a decrease of 0.38 percent in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a “pay-as-you-go” plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan’s fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was used for the long-term rate of return and was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

The source of the municipal bond rate is the Fidelity “20-year Municipal GO AA Index” as of August 31, 2021 using the fixed-income market data/yield curve/data municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds.

**Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis.** The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (1.95%) in measuring the Net OPEB Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (0.95%)	Current Single Discount Rate (1.95%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (2.95%)
District’s proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability:	\$1,802,874	\$1,494,635	\$1,252,040

**Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis** - The following schedule shows the impact of the net OPEB liability if a healthcare trend rate that is one-percentage less than or one-percentage point greater than the health trend rates is assumed.

	1% Decrease in Healthcare Trend Rate	Current Single Healthcare Trend Rate	1% Increase in Healthcare Trend Rate
District’s proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability:	\$1,210,605	\$1,494,635	\$1,875,733

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

***OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expenses, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs.*** At June 30, 2022, the District reported a liability of \$1,494,635 for its proportionate share of the TRS’s Net OPEB Liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District.

The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District’s Proportionate share of the collective Net OPEB Liability	\$1,494,635
State’s proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>\$2,002,477</u>
Total	<u>\$3,497,112</u>

The Net OPEB Liability was measured as of August 31, 2020 and rolled forward to August 31, 2021 and the Total OPEB Liability used to calculate the Net OPEB Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer’s proportion of the Net OPEB Liability was based on the employer’s contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2020 thru August 31, 2021.

At August 31, 2021 the employer’s proportion of the collective Net OPEB Liability was 0.0038746735%, an increase of 0.02% compared to the August 31, 2020 proportionate share of 0.0038738544%.

**Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation** – The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the Total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

- The discount rate changed from 2.33 percent as of August 31, 2020 to 1.95 percent as of August 31, 2021. This change increased the Total OPEB Liability.

**Changes of Benefit Terms Since the Prior Measurement Date** – There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

The amount of OPEB expense recognized by the District in the reporting period was \$(29,303).

At June 30, 2022, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS’s deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 64,351	\$ 723,508
Changes in actuarial assumptions	165,548	316,088
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	1,643	20
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer’s contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	611,391	364,291
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	22,804	-
Total	\$ 865,737	\$1,403,907

The net amounts of the employer’s balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources (not including the deferred contribution paid subsequent to the measurement date) related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

Year ended June 30:	OPEB Expense Amount
2023	\$ (104,344)
2024	(104,382)
2025	(104,372)
2026	(65,028)
2027	(11,765)
Thereafter	(171,083)

**NOTE 9. MEDICARE PART D**

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003 established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. Under Medicare Part D, TRS-Care receives drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. For the years ended June 30, 2022, 2021 and 2020, the subsidy payments received by TRS-Care on behalf of the District were \$13,906, \$15,658 and \$13,209, respectively. These payments are recorded as equal revenues and expenditures in the governmental funds financial statement of the District.

**NOTE 10. HEALTH CARE**

During the year ended June 30, 2022, employees of Lindsay Independent School District were covered by the TRS-Active Care health insurance plan (the Plan). The District contributed \$300 per month per employee to the Plan and employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to pay any additional contribution and contributions for dependents. All contributions were paid to a fully insured plan.

**NOTE 11. DISAGGREGATION OF RECEIVABLES AND PAYABLES**

Receivables at June 30, 2022, were as follows:

	Property Taxes	Other Governments	Total Receivables
Governmental Activities:			
General Fund	\$ 32,194	\$ 248,827	\$ 281,021
Debt Service Fund	75	-	75
Special Revenue Fund	-	55,118	55,118
Total - Governmental Activities	<u>\$ 32,269</u>	<u>\$ 303,945</u>	<u>\$ 336,214</u>
Amounts not scheduled for collection during the subsequent year	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

Payables at June 30, 2022, were as follows:

	Accounts Payable	Salaries and Benefits	Other	Total Payables
Governmental Activities:				
General Fund	\$ 41,890	\$ 353,943	\$ 76,288	\$ 472,121
Special Revenue Funds	670	21,458	1,110	23,238
Total - Governmental Activities	\$ 42,560	\$ 375,401	\$ 77,398	\$ 495,359
Amounts not scheduled for payment during the subsequent year	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

**NOTE 12. DUE FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTS**

The District participates in a variety of federal and state programs from which it receives grants to partially or fully finance certain activities. In addition, the District receives entitlements from the State through the School Foundation and Per Capita Programs. Amounts due from federal and state governments as of June 30, 2022, are summarized below. All federal grants shown below are passed through the TEA and are reported on the financial statements as Due from Other Governments.

Fund	State Grant	Federal Grants	Total
General Fund	\$248,827	\$ -	\$248,827
Special Revenue	-	55,118	55,118
Total	\$248,827	\$55,118	\$303,945

**NOTE 13. LITIGATION AND CONTINGENCIES**

The District participates in numerous state and Federal grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, if any, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable at June 30, 2022 may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying combined financial statements for such contingencies.

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

**NOTE 14. REVENUES FROM LOCAL AND INTERMEDIATE SOURCES**

During the current year, revenues from local and intermediate sources consisted of the following:

	General Fund	Special Revenue Fund	Debt Service Fund	Total
Property taxes	\$ 3,511,518	\$ -	\$ 40	\$ 3,511,558
Food sales	-	31,218	-	31,218
Investment income	15,912	217	990	17,119
Penalties, interest and other tax related income	36,421	-	22	36,443
Co-curricular student activities	27,122	-	-	27,122
Other	32,596	141,864	-	174,460
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 3,623,569</b>	<b>\$ 173,299</b>	<b>\$ 1,052</b>	<b>\$ 3,797,920</b>

**NOTE 15. UNEARNED REVENUE**

Unearned revenue at year-end consisted of the following:

	General Fund	Special Revenue Fund	Total
State Revenue	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Prepaid Meals	-	9,321	9,321
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 9,321</b>	<b>\$ 9,321</b>

**NOTE 16. EXCESS OF EXPENDITURES OVER APPROPRIATIONS BY FUNCTION**

The Texas Education Agency requires the budgets for the Governmental fund types to be filed with the TEA. The budget should not be exceeded in any functional category under TEA requirements. Expenditures exceeded appropriations in two functional categories in the General Fund and one functional category in the Child Nutrition Fund for the year ended June 30, 2022.

**NOTE 17. SELF-INSURED WORKERS' COMPENSATION**

The District accounts for its self-funding Workers' Compensation program through the general fund. Claims Administrative Services projected an undiscounted liability of \$7,017 as of June 30, 2022.

Any additional liability would have been reported in the general fund as an accrued liability, and is based on the requirements of Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 10, which requires that a liability for claims be reported if information prior to the issuance of the financial statements indicates that it is probable that a liability has been incurred as of the date of the financial statements, and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. Because actual claim liabilities depend on such complex factors as inflation, changes in legal doctrines, and damage awards, the process used in computing the liability does not result necessarily in an exact amount.

Stop-loss coverage was in effect for aggregate loss totaling \$22,659.



LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

**NOTE 18. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

Management evaluates subsequent events through the date of the report, which is the date the financial statements were available to be issued.

**NOTE 19. RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES**

The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has been characterized as a pandemic (the “Pandemic”) by the World Health Organization and is currently affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and the State of Texas. On January 31, 2020, the Secretary of the United States Health and Human Services Department declared a public health emergency for the United States and on March 13, 2020, the President of the United States declared the outbreak of COVID-19 in the United States a national emergency. Subsequently, the President’s Coronavirus Guidelines for America and the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention called upon Americans to take actions to slow the spread of COVID-19 in the United States.

On March 13, 2020, the Governor of Texas (the “Governor”) declared a state of disaster for all counties in the State in response to the Pandemic, which disaster declaration he has subsequently extended. Pursuant to Chapter 418 of the Texas Government Code, the Governor has broad authority to respond to disasters, including suspending any regulatory statute prescribing the procedures for conducting State business or any order or rule of a State agency that would in any way prevent, hinder, or delay necessary action in coping with the disaster, and issuing executive orders that have the force and effect of law. The Governor has issued a series of executive orders relating to COVID-19 preparedness, mitigation and reopening.

On June 3, 2021, TEA issued updated public planning health guidance to address on-campus instruction, administrative activities by teachers, staff or students that occur on school campuses, non-UIL extracurricular sports and activities, and any other activities that teachers, staff, or students must complete. Within the guidance, TEA instructs schools that school systems cannot require students or staff to wear a mask; however, school systems must allow individuals to wear a mask if they choose to do so.

Within the guidance, TEA instructs schools to notify their local health department, in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations, including any applicable confidentiality requirements, of individuals who have been in a school and test-confirmed to have COVID-19. Additionally, upon receipt of information that any teacher, staff member, student, or visitor at a school is test-confirmed to have COVID-19, the school must submit a report to the Texas Department of Health Services via its online portal.

During the 87th Legislative Session, the Texas Legislature failed to pass legislation that would include virtual learning in ADA calculations. As a result, the 2021-2022 school year began with funding based on in-person attendance. During the second called special session, the Texas Legislature adopted Senate Bill 15, which allows virtual instruction attendance to be used for ADA funding purposes under certain circumstances. The District does not currently expect that all virtual instruction attendance will qualify for ADA funding. A return to funding based on actual attendance during the Pandemic may have a negative impact on revenues available to the District for operations and maintenance if the District does not qualify for the additional hold harmless periods or if students do not take part in the instruction options made available by the District. TEA announced on August 5, 2021 that a school district has the authority to provide remote instruction to a student if the school district meets certain state and federal requirements. Students receiving remote instruction are considered enrolled, but do not meet the requirements for ADA funding. Further, on March 29, 2022, TEA issued guidance on the calculation of the ADA hold harmless for the 2021-2022 school year, providing that each district will receive an adjustment to ADA such that the total percentage attendance rate for the first four six weeks of the 2021-2022 school year that is equal to the attendance rate for the first four six weeks of the 2019-2020 school year.

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

The full extent of the ongoing impact of COVID-19 on the District's longer-term operational and financial performance will depend on future developments, many of which are outside of its control, including the effectiveness of the mitigation strategies discussed above, the duration and spread of COVID-19, and future governmental actions, all of which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted. The District continues to monitor the spread of COVID-19 and is working with local, State and national agencies to address the potential impact of the Pandemic upon the District. While the potential impact of the Pandemic on the District cannot be quantified at this time, the continued outbreak of COVID-19 could have an adverse effect on the District's operations and financial condition.

The Pandemic has negatively affected travel, commerce, and financial markets globally, and is widely expected to continue negatively affecting economic growth and financial markets worldwide. These negative impacts may reduce or negatively affect property values within the District. The District's bonded debt is secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the bonds as well as the District's share of operations and maintenance expenses payable from ad valorem taxes.

Additionally, State funding of District operations and maintenance in future fiscal years could be adversely impacted by the negative effects on economic growth and financial markets resulting from the Pandemic as well as ongoing disruptions in the global oil markets.

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY  
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

	FY 2022 Plan Year 2021	FY 2021 Plan Year 2020	FY 2020 Plan Year 2019
District's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability (Asset)	0.001984558%	0.000019241%	0.000024496%
District's Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability (Asset)	\$ 505,397	\$ 1,030,510	\$ 1,273,365
State's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) Associated with the District	1,270,010	2,658,191	2,389,462
Total	<u>\$ 1,775,407</u>	<u>\$ 3,688,701</u>	<u>\$ 3,662,827</u>
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 3,238,982	\$ 3,121,421	\$ 2,704,282
District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll	15.60%	33.01%	47.09%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	88.79%	75.54%	75.24%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P20.183 requires that the information on this schedule be data from the period corresponding with the periods covered as of the measurement dates of August 31, 2021 for year 2022, August 31, 2020 for year 2021, August 31, 2019 for year 2020, August 31, 2018 for year 2019, August 31, 2017 for year 2018, August 31, 2016 for year 2017, August 31, 2015 for year 2016 and August 31, 2014 for year 2015.

This schedule shows only the years for which this information is available. Additional information will be added until 10 years of data are available and reported.

<u>FY 2019</u> <u>Plan Year 2018</u>	<u>FY 2018</u> <u>Plan Year 2017</u>	<u>FY 2017</u> <u>Plan Year 2016</u>	<u>FY 2016</u> <u>Plan Year 2015</u>	<u>FY 2015</u> <u>Plan Year 2014</u>
0.002018406%	0.001951934%	0.00200293%	0.0022743%	0.0012834%
\$ 1,110,980	\$ 624,123	\$ 756,876	\$ 803,935	342,814
2,608,709	1,574,244	1,996,242	2,016,980	1,686,526
<u>\$ 3,719,689</u>	<u>\$ 2,198,367</u>	<u>\$ 2,753,118</u>	<u>\$ 2,820,915</u>	<u>\$ 2,029,340</u>
\$ 2,835,149	\$ 2,660,671	\$ 2,807,330	\$ 2,798,354	2,666,250
39.20%	23.46%	26.97%	28.73%	12.86%
73.74%	82.17%	78.00%	78.43%	83.25%

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS FOR PENSIONS  
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS  
FOR FISCAL YEAR 2022

	2022	2021	2020
Contractually Required Contribution	\$ 106,385	\$ 90,061	\$ 84,044
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	(106,385)	(90,061)	(84,044)
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 3,386,779	\$ 3,235,302	\$ 3,099,887
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	3.14%	2.78%	2.71%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P20.183 requires that the data in this schedule be presented as of the District's respective fiscal years as opposed to the time periods covered by the measurement dates ending August 31 of the preceding year.

This schedule shows only the years for which this information is available. Additional information will be added until 10 years of data are available and reported.

	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015
\$	83,575	\$ 64,600	\$ 62,824	\$ 63,195	62,227
	(83,575)	(64,600)	(62,824)	(63,195)	(62,227)
\$	-	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	-
\$	2,685,253	\$ 2,826,571	\$ 2,735,598	\$ 2,806,417	2,776,778
	3.11%	2.29%	2.30%	2.25%	2.24%

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY  
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

	FY 2022 Plan Year 2021	FY 2021 Plan Year 2020	FY 2020 Plan Year 2019
District's Proportion of the Net Liability (Asset) for Other Postemployment Benefits	0.003874674%	0.000038739%	0.000046172%
District's Proportionate Share of Net OPEB Liability (Asset)	\$ 1,494,635	\$ 1,472,627	\$ 2,183,508
State's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) Associated with the District	2,002,477	1,978,858	2,901,394
Total	<u>\$ 3,497,112</u>	<u>\$ 3,451,485</u>	<u>\$ 5,084,902</u>
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 3,238,982	\$ 3,121,421	\$ 2,704,282
District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll	46.14%	47.18%	80.70%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total OPEB Liability	6.18%	4.99%	2.66%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P50.238 states that the information on this schedule should be determined as of the measurement date. The amounts reported for FY 2022 are for measurement date August 31, 2021. The amounts reported for FY 2021 are for the measurement date of August 31, 2020. The amounts for FY 2020 are for the measurement date August 31, 2019. The amounts for FY 2019 are for the measurement date August 31, 2018. The amounts for FY 2018 are based on the August 31, 2017 measurement date.

This schedule shows only the years for which this information is available. Additional information will be added until 10 years of data are available and reported.



	<u>FY 2019</u>	<u>FY 2018</u>
	<u>Plan Year 2018</u>	<u>Plan Year 2017</u>
	0.003386499%	0.003097127%
\$	1,690,910	\$ 1,346,825
	2,495,976	2,220,167
\$	<u>4,186,886</u>	<u>\$ 3,566,992</u>
\$	2,835,149	\$ 2,660,671
	59.64%	50.62%
	1.57%	0.91%

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS FOR OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (OPEB)  
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS  
FOR FISCAL YEAR 2022

	2022	2021	2020
Contractually Required Contribution	\$ 26,733	\$ 24,915	\$ 23,245
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	(26,733)	(24,915)	(23,245)
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 3,386,779	\$ 3,235,302	\$ 3,099,887
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	0.79%	0.77%	0.75%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P50.238 requires that the data in this schedule be presented as of the District's respective fiscal years as opposed to the time periods covered by the measurement dates ending August 31 of the preceding year.

Information in this schedule should be provided only for the years where data is available. Eventually 10 years of data should be presented.

<u>2019</u>		<u>2018</u>	
\$	20,838	\$	21,228
	(20,838)		(21,228)
<u>\$</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>\$</u>	<u>-</u>
<hr/>			
\$	2,685,253	\$	2,826,571
	0.78%		0.75%

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

PENSION LIABILITY:

*Changes of benefit terms:*

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

*Changes of assumptions:*

There were no changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period.

OPEB LIABILITY:

*Changes of benefit terms:*

There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

*Changes of assumptions:*

The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the Total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

- The discount rate changed from 2.33 percent as of August 31, 2020 to 1.95 percent as of August 31, 2021. This change increased the Total OPEB Liability.

## COMBINING SCHEDULES

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 COMBINING BALANCE SHEET  
 NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
 JUNE 30, 2022

Data Control Codes	211 ESEA I, A Improving Basic Program	240 National Breakfast and Lunch Program	255 ESEA II,A Training and Recruiting
<b>ASSETS</b>			
1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 6,144	\$ 96,697	\$ -
1220 Property Taxes - Delinquent	-	-	-
1230 Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	-	-	-
1240 Due from Other Governments	10,797	-	-
1260 Due from Other Funds	-	-	2,742
1000 Total Assets	<u>\$ 16,941</u>	<u>\$ 96,697</u>	<u>\$ 2,742</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>			
2110 Accounts Payable	\$ -	\$ 670	\$ -
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	3,476	15,871	2,111
2170 Due to Other Funds	13,360	2,596	560
2200 Accrued Expenditures	105	934	71
2300 Unearned Revenue	-	9,321	-
2000 Total Liabilities	<u>16,941</u>	<u>29,392</u>	<u>2,742</u>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>			
2601 Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	-	-	-
2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>FUND BALANCES</b>			
Restricted Fund Balance:			
3450 Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	67,305	-
3480 Retirement of Long-Term Debt	-	-	-
Committed Fund Balance:			
3545 Other Committed Fund Balance	-	-	-
3000 Total Fund Balances	<u>-</u>	<u>67,305</u>	<u>-</u>
4000 Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	<u>\$ 16,941</u>	<u>\$ 96,697</u>	<u>\$ 2,742</u>

EXHIBIT H-1 (Cont'd)

269 ESEA, V,B,1 Small Rural School Prog.	281 ESSER II CRRSA Act Supplemental	282 ESSER III ARP Act	289 Other Federal Special Revenue Funds	410 State Instructional Materials	461 Campus Activity Funds	462 LISD Educational Foundation	Total Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 42,141	\$ 3,426	\$ 54,700	\$ 22,601	\$ 225,709
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	43,511	-	810	-	-	55,118
15,313	-	-	3,820	-	-	9,000	30,875
<u>\$ 15,313</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 43,511</u>	<u>\$ 45,961</u>	<u>\$ 4,236</u>	<u>\$ 54,700</u>	<u>\$ 31,601</u>	<u>\$ 311,702</u>
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 670
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	21,458
15,313	-	43,511	45,961	1,248	1,785	-	124,334
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,110
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,321
<u>15,313</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>43,511</u>	<u>45,961</u>	<u>1,248</u>	<u>1,785</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>156,893</u>
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	2,988	-	-	70,293
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	52,915	31,601	84,516
-	-	-	-	2,988	52,915	31,601	154,809
<u>\$ 15,313</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 43,511</u>	<u>\$ 45,961</u>	<u>\$ 4,236</u>	<u>\$ 54,700</u>	<u>\$ 31,601</u>	<u>\$ 311,702</u>

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
COMBINING BALANCE SHEET  
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
JUNE 30, 2022

Data Control Codes	599 Debt Service Fund	Total Nonmajor Governmental Funds
<b>ASSETS</b>		
1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 107,186	\$ 332,895
1220 Property Taxes - Delinquent	88	88
1230 Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(13)	(13)
1240 Due from Other Governments	-	55,118
1260 Due from Other Funds	-	30,875
1000 Total Assets	<u>\$ 107,261</u>	<u>\$ 418,963</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
2110 Accounts Payable	\$ -	\$ 670
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	-	21,458
2170 Due to Other Funds	-	124,334
2200 Accrued Expenditures	-	1,110
2300 Unearned Revenue	-	9,321
2000 Total Liabilities	<u>-</u>	<u>156,893</u>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>		
2601 Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	75	75
2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	<u>75</u>	<u>75</u>
<b>FUND BALANCES</b>		
Restricted Fund Balance:		
3450 Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	70,293
3480 Retirement of Long-Term Debt	107,186	107,186
Committed Fund Balance:		
3545 Other Committed Fund Balance	-	84,516
3000 Total Fund Balances	<u>107,186</u>	<u>261,995</u>
4000 Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	<u>\$ 107,261</u>	<u>\$ 418,963</u>



This page left blank intentionally.

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN  
 FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

Data Control Codes	211 ESEA I, A Improving Basic Program	240 National Breakfast and Lunch Program	255 ESEA II, A Training and Recruiting
<b>REVENUES:</b>			
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ -	\$ 31,435	\$ -
5800 State Program Revenues	-	6,146	-
5900 Federal Program Revenues	24,381	305,325	9,492
5020 Total Revenues	<u>24,381</u>	<u>342,906</u>	<u>9,492</u>
<b>EXPENDITURES:</b>			
Current:			
0011 Instruction	24,381	-	9,492
0023 School Leadership	-	-	-
0031 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	-	-	-
0035 Food Services	-	275,601	-
0036 Extracurricular Activities	-	-	-
0041 General Administration	-	-	-
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	-	-	-
0053 Data Processing Services	-	-	-
6030 Total Expenditures	<u>24,381</u>	<u>275,601</u>	<u>9,492</u>
1200 Net Change in Fund Balance	-	67,305	-
0100 Fund Balance - July 1 (Beginning)	-	-	-
3000 Fund Balance - June 30 (Ending)	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 67,305</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

269 ESEA, V,B,I Small Rural School Prog.	281 ESSER II CRRSA Act Supplemental	282 ESSER III ARP Act	289 Other Federal Special Revenue Funds	410 State Instructional Materials	461 Campus Activity Funds	462 LISD Educational Foundation	Total Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 116,552	\$ 25,312	\$ 173,299
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,146
52,042	129,939	198,024	9,900	-	-	-	729,103
52,042	129,939	198,024	9,900	-	116,552	25,312	908,548
52,042	-	179,069	9,900	-	-	-	274,884
-	-	7,293	-	-	-	-	7,293
-	-	3,236	-	-	-	-	3,236
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	275,601
-	-	2,340	-	-	95,156	13,829	111,325
-	-	1,242	-	-	-	-	1,242
-	129,939	1,169	-	-	-	-	131,108
-	-	3,675	-	-	-	-	3,675
52,042	129,939	198,024	9,900	-	95,156	13,829	808,364
-	-	-	-	-	21,396	11,483	100,184
-	-	-	-	2,988	31,519	20,118	54,625
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,988	\$ 52,915	\$ 31,601	\$ 154,809

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN  
 FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

Data Control Codes	599 Debt Service Fund	Total Nonmajor Governmental Funds
<b>REVENUES:</b>		
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 1,052	\$ 174,351
5800 State Program Revenues	-	6,146
5900 Federal Program Revenues	-	729,103
5020 Total Revenues	<u>1,052</u>	<u>909,600</u>
<b>EXPENDITURES:</b>		
Current:		
0011 Instruction	-	274,884
0023 School Leadership	-	7,293
0031 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	-	3,236
0035 Food Services	-	275,601
0036 Extracurricular Activities	-	111,325
0041 General Administration	-	1,242
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	-	131,108
0053 Data Processing Services	-	3,675
6030 Total Expenditures	<u>-</u>	<u>808,364</u>
1200 Net Change in Fund Balance	1,052	101,236
0100 Fund Balance - July 1 (Beginning)	<u>106,134</u>	<u>160,759</u>
3000 Fund Balance - June 30 (Ending)	<u>\$ 107,186</u>	<u>\$ 261,995</u>

REQUIRED T.E.A. SCHEDULES

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 SCHEDULE OF DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE  
 FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

Last 10 Years	(1)	(2)	(3)
	Tax Rates		Assessed/Appraised Value for School Tax Purposes
	Maintenance	Debt Service	
2013 and prior years	Various	Various	\$ Various
2014	1.040000	0.029000	425,249,728
2015	1.040000	0.031400	430,608,880
2016	1.040000	0.033800	390,003,296
2017	0.956700	0.024000	500,785,032
2018	1.040000	0.027500	473,117,985
2019	1.040000	0.000000	505,537,607
2020	0.970000	0.000000	370,165,190
2021	0.966400	0.000000	339,109,331
2022 (School year under audit)	0.966400	0.000000	343,210,752
1000 TOTALS			

(10) Beginning Balance 7/1/2021	(20) Current Year's Total Levy	(31) Maintenance Collections	(32) Debt Service Collections	(40) Entire Year's Adjustments	(50) Ending Balance 6/30/2022
\$ 50	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (50)	\$ -
-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-
115	-	-	-	(11)	104
1,612	-	-	-	(1)	1,611
3,198	-	1,406	37	-	1,755
7,313	-	5,488	-	(1,512)	313
13,433	-	4,480	-	(3,246)	5,707
76,499	-	63,663	-	(4,137)	8,699
-	3,466,936	3,435,572	-	(11,590)	19,774
<u>\$ 102,220</u>	<u>\$ 3,466,936</u>	<u>\$ 3,510,609</u>	<u>\$ 37</u>	<u>\$ (20,547)</u>	<u>\$ 37,963</u>

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE  
 BUDGET AND ACTUAL - CHILD NUTRITION PROGRAM  
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

Data Control Codes	Budgeted Amounts		Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)
	Original	Final		
<b>REVENUES:</b>				
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 194,320	\$ 194,320	\$ 31,435	\$ (162,885)
5800 State Program Revenues	10,258	10,258	6,146	(4,112)
5900 Federal Program Revenues	71,000	71,000	305,325	234,325
5020 Total Revenues	275,578	275,578	342,906	67,328
<b>EXPENDITURES:</b>				
Current:				
0035 Food Services	275,578	275,578	275,601	(23)
6030 Total Expenditures	275,578	275,578	275,601	(23)
1200 Net Change in Fund Balances	-	-	67,305	67,305
0100 Fund Balance - July 1 (Beginning)	-	-	-	-
3000 Fund Balance - June 30 (Ending)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 67,305	\$ 67,305



LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE  
 BUDGET AND ACTUAL - DEBT SERVICE FUND  
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

Data Control Codes	Budgeted Amounts		Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)
	Original	Final		
<b>REVENUES:</b>				
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,052	\$ 1,052
5020 Total Revenues	-	-	1,052	1,052
1200 Net Change in Fund Balances	-	-	1,052	1,052
0100 Fund Balance - July 1 (Beginning)	106,134	106,134	106,134	-
3000 Fund Balance - June 30 (Ending)	\$ 106,134	\$ 106,134	\$ 107,186	\$ 1,052

LINDSAY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 USE OF FUNDS REPORT - SELECT STATE ALLOTMENT PROGRAMS  
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

---

**Section A: Compensatory Education Programs**

AP1	Did your LEA expend any state compensatory education program state allotment funds during the district's fiscal year?	Yes
<hr/>		
AP2	Does the LEA have written policies and procedures for its state compensatory education program?	Yes
<hr/>		
AP3	List the total state allotment funds received for state compensatory education programs during the district's fiscal year.	\$101,178
<hr/>		
AP4	List the actual direct program expenditures for state compensatory education programs during the LEA's fiscal year.	\$57,248
<hr/>		

**Section B: Bilingual Education Programs**

AP5	Did your LEA expend any bilingual education program state allotment funds during the LEA's fiscal year?	No
<hr/>		
AP6	Does the LEA have written policies and procedures for its bilingual education program?	No
<hr/>		
AP7	List the total state allotment funds received for bilingual education programs during the LEA's fiscal year.	\$0
<hr/>		
AP8	List the actual direct program expenditures for bilingual education programs during the LEA's fiscal year. (PICs 25,35)	\$0
<hr/>		

COMPLIANCE SECTION

This page left blank intentionally.

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER  
FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS  
BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PERFORMED  
IN ACCORDANCE WITH *GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS*

To the Board of Trustees  
Lindsay Independent School District  
Lindsay, Texas

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Lindsay Independent School District, as of and for the year ended June 30, 2022, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise Lindsay Independent School District's basic financial statements, and have issued our report dated November 8, 2022.

**Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control.

*A deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct misstatements on a timely basis. *A material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the District's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. *A significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or, significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

**Report on Compliance and Other Matters**

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the District's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

**Purpose of this Report**

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

*Hankins, Eastup, Deaton, Tonn & Seay*

Hankins, Eastup, Deaton, Tonn & Seay, PC  
Denton, Texas  
November 8, 2022

**APPENDIX E**

**THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM**

(this page intentionally left blank)



## THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the “Guarantee Program”) administered by the Texas Education Agency (the “TEA”) with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and is governed by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the “Act”). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the “School District Bond Guarantee Program” and the “Charter District Bond Guarantee Program,” respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the “PSF” or the “Fund”). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

During the 87th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature (the “87th Regular Session”), which concluded on May 31, 2021, Senate Bill 1232 (“SB 1232” or “the bill”) was enacted, and the bill became effective on September 1, 2021. SB 1232 provides for a variety of changes to the operations and management of the Fund, including the creation of the Permanent School Fund Corporation (the “PSF Corporation”), and the delegation of responsibility to manage the portion of the Fund previously under the management supervision of the State Board of Education (the “SBOE”) to the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 also requires changes with respect to the management of certain investments previously made at the discretion of the Texas School Land Board (the “SLB”), including limiting the types of investments that may be made by the SLB and mandating the transfer of cash and certain other investment properties from the SLB to the PSF Corporation once the PSF Corporation is created. Certain of the authorizations of SB 1232, including the creation of the PSF Corporation have occurred, and other authorized changes are expected to be implemented in phases through the end of calendar year 2023. See “Management Transition to the PSF Corporation” for a summary of SB 1232 and its expected impact on the management and operations of the Fund.

The regular session of the 88th Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) is scheduled from January 10, 2023 to May 29, 2023. Thereafter, the Texas Governor may call one or more additional special sessions. During this time, the Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to the Guarantee Program, the TEA, the SBOE, the Act, the PSF Corporation, and Texas school finance generally. No representation is made regarding any actions the Legislature may take, but the TEA, SBOE, and PSF Corporation intend to monitor proposed legislation for any developments applicable thereto.

### History and Purpose

The PSF supports the State’s public school system in two major ways: distributions to the constitutionally established Available School Fund (the “ASF”), as described below, and the guarantee of school district and charter district issued bonds through the Guarantee Program. The PSF was created in 1845 and received its first significant funding with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Legislature in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas, with the sole purpose of assisting in the funding of public education for present and future generations. The Constitution of 1876 described that the PSF would be “permanent,” and stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the State, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U.S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas’ historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the “Total Return Constitutional Amendment”), and which is further described below, only the income produced by the PSF could be used to complement taxes in financing public education, which primarily consisted of income from securities, capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the “Education Commissioner”), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. See “The School District Bond Guarantee Program.”

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as “charter districts” by the Education Commissioner. On approval by the Education Commissioner,

bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Guarantee Program are fully guaranteed by the PSF. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective on March 3, 2014. See “The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.”

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program”). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General (the “Attorney General”) been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the “Annual Report”), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (“MSRB”). The SLB’s land and real assets investment operations, which are part of the PSF as described below, are also included in the annual financial report of the Texas General Land Office (the “GLO”) that is included in the comprehensive annual report of the State of Texas. The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the “Message”) and the Management’s Discussion and Analysis (“MD&A”). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2022, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 (“Rule 15c2-12”) of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2022 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2022 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2022, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2022 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2022 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts (i) each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, (ii) the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, (iii) the PSF Corporation’s Investment Policy Statement (the “IPS”), and (iv) monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the “Web Site Materials”) on the TEA web site at [http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\\_and\\_Grants/Permanent\\_School\\_Fund/](http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/) and with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org). Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund’s holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at [www.sec.gov/edgar](http://www.sec.gov/edgar). A list of the Fund’s equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund’s securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. See “Management Transition to the PSF Corporation” for a discussion of the PSF Corporation audit. At its November 2022 quarterly board meeting, the SBOE considered new regulations for the administration of the Bond Guarantee Program. Two readings and a publication period are required for modifications to the Texas Administrative Code, and such process (the “Regulatory Recodification”) was completed in February 2023, with the new regulations becoming effective March 1, 2023. The Regulatory Recodification was taken as an acknowledgment of the new role and powers that are delegated to the PSF Corporation. Among other regulations affecting the Fund that were restructured include the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (recodified in part and replaced in part by the IPS).

## **Management and Administration of the Fund**

*The following discussion describes some legal and management aspects of the structure of the Fund prior to full implementation of SB 1232. SB 1232 is being implemented in phases. See “Management Transition to the PSF Corporation” for summaries of certain laws applicable to the Fund pursuant to the Texas Constitution and SB 1232 as well as certain prior actions and the ongoing changes in the management structure of the Fund.*

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF’s financial assets, but SB 1232 authorized the SBOE to delegate management of the Fund to the Corporation, which, as noted above, has been done. The SBOE consists of 15 members who are elected by territorial districts in the State to four year terms of office.

The Texas Constitution provides that the Fund shall be managed though the exercise of the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital (the “Prudent Person Standard”).

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual endowment, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the IPS provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: support for public free schools in Texas, real growth in Fund asset values, protection of Fund capital, and the provision of sustained income distributions to current and future generations of Texas school children. As described below, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to both (i) 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property, on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period.

By law, the Education Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Education Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The PSF Corporation has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties with respect to the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the SBOE but will not provide legal advice directly to the PSF Corporation.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment shifted administrative costs of the Fund from the ASF to the PSF, providing that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), stating that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

The Act requires that the Education Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual status report on the Guarantee Program (which is included in the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other financial statements of the State.

Prior to the enactment of SB 1232, Texas law assigned to the SLB control of the Fund's land and mineral rights and authority to invest in certain real assets. Administrative duties related to these assets have in the past resided with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the elected commissioner of the GLO (the "Land Commissioner").

In 2019, the Texas Legislature enacted legislation that created a "permanent school fund liquid account" (the "Liquid Account") in the PSF for the purpose of the SBOE receiving, administering, and investing funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter. On January 1, 2023, management of the Liquid Account transferred from the SBOE to the PSF Corporation. The bill grants the PSF Corporation authority and discretion to abolish the Liquid Account when its purpose has been resolved and transfer any remaining balance to the Fund.

### **Management Transition to the PSF Corporation**

In accordance with SB 1232, at its November 2021 board meeting, the SBOE approved the articles of formation of the PSF Corporation. The articles were filed on December 1, 2021, thus effecting the creation of the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 authorizes the SBOE to delegate investment authority over the PSF and the Charter District Reserve Fund to the PSF Corporation. The bill also provides that the PSF Corporation, the SBOE and TEA must coordinate to determine the PSF Corporation's role in the operation and management of the Guarantee Program to ensure the proper and efficient operation of the program.

The description of SB 1232 that follows summarizes some key provisions of the bill. The full text of the bill can be found at <https://capitol.texas.gov/BillLookup/Text.aspx?LegSess=87R&Bill=SB1232>. SB 1232 provides for various transition dates relating to implementation of the bill, with the latest dates generally occurring in calendar year 2023. As noted above, on January 1, 2023 the investment management responsibilities for the Fund transferred to the PSF Corporation and the merger of Fund assets previously managed by the SLB with those previously managed by the SBOE.

As allowed by SB 1232, the PSF Corporation has been created as a special-purpose governmental corporation and instrumentality of the State which is entitled to sovereign immunity. The PSF Corporation is governed by a nine-member board of directors (the "PSFC Board"), which consists of five members of the SBOE, the Land Commissioner, and three appointed members who have substantial background and expertise in investments and asset management; with one of the appointees being appointed by the Land Commissioner and the other two appointed by the Governor (one of which is currently vacant) with confirmation by the Senate.

At the inaugural meeting of the PSFC Board in January 2022, the PSFC Board appointed the Executive Administrator of the Fund as the interim chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation and in April 2022 the Executive Administrator of the Fund was confirmed as the chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation. The PSFC Board adopted bylaws governing how it will manage its affairs and conduct business. The chief executive officer reports to the PSFC Board. Any amendments to the PSF Corporation's articles of formation and bylaws will be adopted by the PSFC Board but are subject to approval by the SBOE. At its March 2023 meeting, the PSFC Board approved its securities lending policy.

Notwithstanding the management transition for the Fund from the SBOE to the PSF Corporation, the provisions of the Texas Constitution that formerly applied to the SBOE's management will continue to provide a framework for the management of the Fund. In particular, the Prudent Person Standard is applicable to the PSF Corporation, and the Total Return Constitutional Amendment will govern distributions from the PSF to the ASF by the SBOE. A separate constitutional provision allowing distributions from the PSF to the ASF that is currently used by the SLB was also granted to the PSF Corporation. When determining any amount to distribute, the PSF Corporation may consider distributions made by the SBOE. In addition, the Fund will continue to be managed as a perpetual endowment for the benefit of citizens of the State.

The SLB's investments in real estate investment funds and real asset investment funds will transfer to the PSF Corporation. Beginning December 31, 2022, the SLB is no longer authorized to make investments into funds; however, the SLB will still be able to invest in land, mineral and royalty interests, and individual real estate holdings; the SLB will also be required to send PSF mineral revenue to the PSF Corporation for investment, subject to designation via the appropriations process to cover GLO expenses of managing the minerals.

Not less than once each year, the PSFC Board must submit an audit report to the Legislative Budget Board ("LBB") regarding the operations of the PSF Corporation. The PSF Corporation may contract with a certified public accountant or the State Auditor to conduct an independent audit of the operations of the PSF Corporation, but such authorization does not affect the State Auditor's authority to conduct an audit of the PSF Corporation in accordance with other State laws. The first audit of the PSF Corporation will be conducted following the close of the 2022-2023 fiscal year on August 31, 2023.

As required by State law, during the 87<sup>th</sup> Regular Session the LBB issued a fiscal note on SB 1232. The fiscal note stated that uncertainty exists regarding the nature of future returns and the effect of the bill on distributions from all components of the PSF to the ASF, such that the financial impact of the bill could not be determined during the legislative session. However, the fiscal note stated that TEA and the GLO projected that the changes effected by the bill will have a positive fiscal impact in terms of growth of the Fund and future Fund distributions. No assurances can be given as to future investment results for the Fund.

With respect to the 2024-2025 State biennium, and for subsequent biennia, the PSF Corporation is required to submit a legislative appropriations request ("LAR") to the LBB and the Office of the Governor that details a request for appropriation of funds to enable the PSF Corporation to carry out its responsibilities for the investment management of the Fund. The requested funding, budget structure, and riders are sufficient to fully support all operations of the PSF Corporation in state fiscal years 2024 and 2025. As described therein, the LAR is designed to provide the PSF Corporation with the ability to operate as a stand-alone state entity in the State budget while retaining the flexibility to fulfill its fiduciary duty and provide oversight and transparency to the Legislature and Governor.

### **The Total Return Constitutional Amendment**

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividend income produced by Fund investments flowed into the ASF, where they were distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance, any net gains from investments of the Fund were reflected in the value of the PSF, and costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a "total-return-based" formula instead of the "current-income-based" formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the SBOE, taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding State fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." The definition of intergenerational equity that the SBOE has generally followed is the

maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon PSF Corporation and TEA staff and external investment consultants, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of student enrollment State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State at which voters of the State approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The November 8, 2011, referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets was already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately \$2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011, also provided authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the SLB) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. Prior to November 2019, the amount authorized to be transferred to the ASF from the GLO or SLB was limited to \$300 million per year. On November 5, 2019, a constitutional amendment was approved by State voters that increased the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

The following table shows amounts distributed to the ASF from the portions of the Fund administered by the SBOE (the "PSF(SBOE)") and the SLB (the "PSF(SLB)").

**Annual Distributions to the Available School Fund<sup>1</sup>**

<u>Fiscal Year Ending</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>
PSF(SBOE) Distribution	\$1,021	\$839	\$839	\$1,056	\$1,056	\$1,236	\$1,236	\$1,102	\$1,102	\$1,731
PSF(SLB) Distribution	\$300	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$300	\$600	\$600 <sup>2</sup>	\$415
Per Student Distribution	\$281	\$175	\$173	\$215	\$212	\$247	\$306	\$347	\$341	\$432

<sup>1</sup> In millions of dollars. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2022.

<sup>2</sup> In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year 2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas.

In November 2022, the SBOE approved a \$3.1 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2024-2025. In making its determination of the 2024-2025 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the SLB of \$1.2 billion for the biennium.

Efforts to achieve the intergenerational equity objective, as described above, result in changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period. The following table sets forth the Distribution Rates announced by the SBOE in the fall of each even numbered year to be applicable for the following biennium.

<u>State Fiscal Biennium</u>	<u>2008-09</u>	<u>2010-11</u>	<u>2012-13</u>	<u>2014-15</u>	<u>2016-17</u>	<u>2018-19</u>	<u>2020-21</u>	<u>2022-23</u>	<u>2024-25</u>
<u>SBOE Distribution Rate<sup>1</sup></u>	3.5%	2.5%	4.2%	3.3%	3.5%	3.7%	2.974%	4.18%	3.32% <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Includes only distributions made to the ASF by the SBOE; see the immediately preceding table for amounts of direct SLB distributions to the ASF. In addition, the SLB approved transfers of \$600 million per year directly to the ASF for fiscal biennium 2024-25.

<sup>2</sup> The distribution rate approved by the SBOE for fiscal biennium 2024-25 was based on a number of assumptions, including a mid-to long-term expected return rate for the Fund of 6.35% and a rate of inflation measured by the consumer price index of 2.70% according to the policy adopted by the SBOE in June 2022.

### Asset Allocation of Fund Portfolios

With respect to the management of the Fund’s financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE historically reviewed the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even-numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in June 2022. The IPS (effective January 1, 2023) provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income, and alternatives. The alternatives category includes absolute return, private equity, real estate, emerging manager program, real return, natural resources, and infrastructure components. Alternative asset classes diversify the managed assets of the PSF and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of traditional investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

Prior to the effective date of the IPS, the most recent asset allocation of the PSF(SBOE), was approved by the SBOE in June 2022, and is set forth below, along with the asset allocations of the PSF(SLB) and Liquid Account that were effective June 2022.

### PSF 2022 Strategic Asset Allocations

	<u>PSF(SBOE)</u>	<u>PSF(SLB)</u>	<u>Liquid Account</u>
<b>Equity Total</b>	55%	0%	77%
<b>Public Equity Total</b>	37%	0%	77%
Large Cap US Equity	14%	0%	38%
Small/Mid Cap US Equity	6%	0%	10%
International Equities	14%	0%	29%
Emerging Markets Equity	3%	0%	0%
<b>Private Equity</b>	18%	0%	0%
<b>Fixed Income Total</b>	22%	0%	21%
Core Bonds	12%	0%	16%
Non-Core Bonds (High Yield & Bank Loans)	4%	0%	0%
Emerging Markets Debt	3%	0%	0%
Treasuries	3%	0%	0%
TIPS	0%	0%	5%
Short Duration	0%	0%	0%
<b>Alternative Investments Total</b>	22%	100%	0%

Absolute Return	7%	0%	0%
Real Estate	11%	33%	0%
Real Return	4%	0%	0%
Energy	0%	31%	0%
Infrastructure	0%	36%	0%
<b>Emerging Manager Program</b>	1%	0%	0%
<b>Cash</b>	0%	0%	2%

### PSF Corporation 2023 Strategic Asset Allocation

Effective January 1, 2023, the IPS includes a combined asset allocation for all Fund assets (consisting of assets transferred for management to the PSF Corporation from the SBOE, the SLB and the Liquid Account). The IPS provides that the Fund's investment objectives are as follows:

- Generate distributions for the benefit of public schools in Texas;
- Maintain the purchasing power of the Fund, after spending and inflation, in order to maintain intergenerational equity with respect to distributions from the Fund;
- Provide a maximum level of return consistent with prudent risk levels, while maintaining sufficient liquidity needed to support Fund obligations; and
- Maintain a AAA credit rating, as assigned by a nationally recognized securities rating organization.

The table below sets forth the asset allocation of the Fund beginning January 1, 2023.

Asset Class	Strategic Asset Allocation	Range
<b>Equities</b>		
Large Cap US Equity	15%	+/- 3.0%
Small/Mid-Cap US Equity	6%	+/- 1.0%
Non-US Developed Equity	10%	+/- 3.0%
Emerging Market Equity	6%	+/- 1.0%
<i>Total Equity</i>	37%	
<b>Fixed Income</b>		
Core Bonds	11%	+/- 2.0%
Non-Core Bonds (High Yield & Bank Loans)	3%	+/- 3.0%
Emerging Market Debt (Local Currency)	2%	+/- 2.0%
U.S. Treasuries	2%	+/- 2.0%
<i>Total Fixed Income</i>	18%	
<b>Cash Equivalents</b>	0%	
<b>Alternatives</b>		
Absolute Return	6%	+/- 1.0%
Private Equity	15%	+/- 4.0%
Real Estate	12%	+/- 4.0%
Emerging Manager Program (Private Equity/Real Estate)	1%	+/- 1.0%

Real Return (Commodities & U.S. Treasury Inflation Protected Securities (TIPS))	4%	+/- 1.5%
Private Real Assets – Natural Resources	3%	+/- 2.0%
Private Real Assets - Infrastructure	4%	+/- 2.0%
<i>Total Alternatives</i>	45%	

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund has been implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SBOE) for the years ending August 31, 2021 and 2022, as set forth in the PSF Annual Reports for those years. As of January 1, 2023, the assets of the PSF(SBOE) and the PSF (SLB) were generally combined for investment management and accounting purposes.

#### Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)<sup>1</sup>

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2022 and 2021				
<u>ASSET CLASS</u>	<u>August 31, 2022</u>	<u>August 31, 2021</u>	<u>Amount of Increase (Decrease)</u>	<u>Percent Change</u>
<b>EQUITY</b>				
Domestic Small Cap	\$ 2,358.4	\$ 2,597.3	\$ (238.9)	-9.2%
Domestic Large Cap	<u>4,730.4</u>	<u>6,218.7</u>	<u>(1,488.3)</u>	<u>-23.9%</u>
Total Domestic Equity	7,088.8	8,816.0	(1,727.2)	-19.6%
International Equity	<u>5,972.5</u>	<u>8,062.1</u>	<u>(2,089.6)</u>	<u>-25.9%</u>
<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>	<b>13,061.3</b>	<b>16,878.1</b>	<b>(3,816.8)</b>	<b>-22.6%</b>
<b>FIXED INCOME</b>				
Domestic Fixed Income	4,563.3	4,853.1	(289.8)	-6.0%
U.S. Treasuries	1,140.2	1,243.3	(103.1)	-8.3%
High Yield Bonds	1,142.5	-	<u>1,142.5</u>	<u>N/A</u>
Emerging Market Debt	<u>1,142.5</u>	<u>2,683.7</u>	<u>(1,492.8)</u>	<u>-55.6%</u>
<b>TOTAL FIXED INCOME</b>	<b>8,036.9</b>	<b>8,780.1</b>	<b>(743.2)</b>	<b>-8.5%</b>
<b>ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS</b>				
Absolute Return	2,932.3	3,546.0	(613.7)	-17.3%
Real Estate	4,365.7	3,706.0	659.7	17.8%
Private Equity	7,933.1	7,724.6	208.5	2.7%
Emerging Manager Program	29.9	-	29.9	N/A
Real Return	<u>1,412.0</u>	<u>1,675.5</u>	<u>(263.5)</u>	<u>-15.7%</u>
<b>TOT ALT INVESTMENTS</b>	<b>16,673.0</b>	<b>16,652.1</b>	<b>20.9</b>	<b>0.1%</b>
<b>UNALLOCATED CASH</b>	<b><u>196.5</u></b>	<b><u>262.9</u></b>	<b><u>(66.4)</u></b>	<b><u>-25.3%</u></b>
<b>TOTAL PSF(SBOE) INVESTMENTS</b>	<b>\$ 37,967.7</b>	<b>\$ 42,573.2</b>	<b>\$ (4,605.5)</b>	<b>-10.8%</b>

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2022.

<sup>1</sup> The investments shown in the table above at August 31, 2022 do not fully reflect the changes made to the PSF Strategic Asset Allocation in June 2022, as those changes were still being phased in at the end of the fiscal year.



The table below sets forth the investments of the Liquid Account for the year ended August 31, 2022.

### Liquid Account Fair Value at August 31, 2022<sup>1</sup>

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2022 and 2021

<u>ASSET CLASS</u>	<u>August 31, 2022</u>	<u>August 31, 2021</u>	<u>Amount of Increase (Decrease)</u>	<u>Percent Change</u>
Equity				
Domestic Small/Mid Cap	\$ 500.0	\$228.3	\$271.7	119.0%
Domestic Large Cap	<u>1,671.7</u>	<u>578.6</u>	<u>1,093.1</u>	188.9%
Total Domestic Equity	2,171.7	806.9	1,364.8	169.1%
International Equity	<u>1,225.5</u>	<u>392.6</u>	<u>832.9</u>	212.1%
TOTAL EQUITY	3,397.2	1,199.5	2,197.7	183.2%
Fixed Income				
Short-Term Fixed Income	797.4	1,074.8	(277.4)	-25.8%
Core Bonds	506.8	413.1	93.7	22.7%
TIPS	<u>208.2</u>	<u>213.9</u>	<u>(5.7)</u>	-2.7%
TOTAL FIXED INCOME	1,512.4	1,701.8	(189.4)	-11.1%
Unallocated Cash	<u>35.2</u>	<u>1,420.5</u>	<u>(1,385.3)</u>	-97.5%
Total Liquid Account Investments	\$4,944.8	\$4,321.8	\$623.0	14.4%

<sup>1</sup> In millions of dollars.

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2022.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SLB) for the years ending August 31, 2022 and 2021.

### Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SLB)

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2022 and 2021

<u>Asset Class</u>	<u>As of 8-31-22</u>	<u>As of 8-31-21</u>	<u>Increase (Decrease)</u>	<u>Percent Change</u>
Discretionary Real Assets Investments				
Externally Managed				
Real Assets Investment Funds <sup>1</sup>				
Energy/Minerals	\$2,718.6	\$1,707.5	\$1,011.1	59.2%
Infrastructure	1,622.7	1,652.3	(29.6)	-1.8%
Real Estate	<u>1,921.2</u>	<u>1,276.8</u>	<u>644.4</u>	50.5%
Internally Managed Direct				
Real Estate	271.5	223.9	47.6	21.3%
Investments				
Total Discretionary Real Assets Investments	6,534.0	4,860.5	1,673.5	34.4%
Dom. Equity Rec'd as In-Kind Distribution	-	1.7	(1.7)	-100.0%
Sovereign and Other Lands	428.3	405.4	22.9	5.6%
Mineral Interests	5,622.2	2,720.4	2,901.8	106.7%
Cash at State Treasury <sup>2</sup>	<u>1,257.5</u>	<u>699.2</u>	<u>558.3</u>	79.8%

Total PSF(SLB) Investments	\$13,842.0	\$8,687.2	\$5,154.8	59.3%
-------------------------------	------------	-----------	-----------	-------

<sup>1</sup> The fair values of externally managed real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles are estimated using the most recent valuations available, adjusted for subsequent contributions and withdrawals.

<sup>2</sup> Cash at State Treasury represents amounts that have been deposited in the State Treasury and temporarily invested in short-term investments until called for investment by the external real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles to which PSF(SLB) has made capital commitments. Prior to September 1, 2019, PSF(SLB) was required by statute to deposit cash designated by the SLB for investment in real assets in the State Treasury until it is drawn for investment. After September 1, 2019, that cash was moved to the Liquid Account to be invested by the SBOE.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the PSF Corporation from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the PSF Corporation made by internal investment staff and external consultants. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets and other capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may be affected by different levels of economic activity; decisions of political officeholders; significant adverse weather events; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity threats and events; changes in international trade policies or practices; application of the Prudent Person Standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and, PSF operational limitations impacted by Texas law or legislative appropriation. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or regulations or the implementation of new accounting standards.

### **The School District Bond Guarantee Program**

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Education Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Education Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Education Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Education Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Education Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Education Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules") limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing

district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. As noted, above, in connection with the Regulatory Recodification, the SDBGP Rules are now codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.6 and are available at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf>.

### **The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program**

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). As noted, above, in connection with the Regulatory Recodification, the CDBGP Rules are now codified at 19 TAC section 33.7 and are available at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Education Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of March 2023 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 7.36%. At March 20, 2023, there were 188 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 1,095 charter school campuses authorized under such charters, though as of such date, 190 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons; therefore, there are 905 charter school campuses actively serving students in Texas. Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, limits the number of charters that the Education Commissioner may grant to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Education Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Education Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed charter district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires a charter district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment and provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Education Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Education Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Education Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Education Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Capacity"), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity. The CDBGP Capacity is made available from the capacity of the Guarantee Program but is not reserved exclusively for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program" and "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, changes in State or federal law or regulations related to the Guarantee Program limit, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Guarantee Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

### **Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program**

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited to the lesser of that imposed by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and that imposed by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit", with the limit in effect at any given time being the "Capacity Limit"). From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

Prior to 2007, various legislation was enacted modifying the calculation of the State Capacity limit; however, in 2007, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted, providing for increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provided that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. Additionally, on May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the SDBGP Rules, and increased the State Capacity Limit to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Education Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but also provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Education Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds" below.

Since September 2015, the SBOE has periodically voted to change the capacity multiplier as shown in the following table.

<u>Changes in SBOE-determined multiplier for State Capacity Limit</u>	
<u>Date</u>	<u>Multiplier</u>
Prior to May 2010	2.50
May 2010	3.00
September 2015	3.25
February 2017	3.50
September 2017	3.75
February 2018 (current)	3.50

Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund’s assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. That limitation was a dynamic number that depended in large part on the market value of the Fund from time to time. On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the “IRS Notice”) stating that the IRS would issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009 (a static number). In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provided that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the “Proposed IRS Regulations”) that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations became effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the “Final IRS Regulations”). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009, multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately \$117.3 billion in principal amount of guaranteed bonds outstanding.

The State Capacity Limit increased from \$135,449,634,408 on August 31, 2021 to \$148,789,725,175 on August 31, 2022 (but at such date the IRS Limit (\$117,318,653,038) remained the lower of the two, so it is the current Capacity Limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table “Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds” below. Effective March 1, 2023, the Act, as amended through the Regulatory Recodification, provides that the SBOE may establish a percentage of the Capacity Limit to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds (the “Capacity Reserve”). The SDBGP Rules provide for a maximum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased or decreased by a majority vote of the SBOE based on changes in the cost value, asset allocation, and risk in the portfolio, or may be increased or decreased by the Education Commissioner as necessary to prudently manage fund capacity and preserve the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program (subject to ratification or rejection by the SBOE at the next meeting for which an item can be posted). The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional reserve of CDBGP Capacity determined by calculating an equal percentage as established by the SBOE for the Capacity Reserve, applied to the CDBGP Capacity. Effective March 1, 2023, the Capacity Reserve is 0.25%. The Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at [http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\\_and\\_Grants/Permanent\\_School\\_Fund/](http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/), which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including Fund investment performance, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or significant changes in distributions to the ASF. The issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations resulted in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

As of January 2023, the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site projected a remaining capacity under the IRS Limit of \$194.1 million out of the approximately \$117.3 billion of authorized capacity. Effective March 1, 2023, the change in the Capacity Reserve from 5% to 0.25%, as discussed above, freed up approximately \$5.9 billion in Guarantee Program

capacity. No representation is made as to how quickly the additional capacity from changing the Capacity Reserve will remain available, and the capacity of the Guarantee Program is subject to change due to a number of factors, including changes in bond issuance volume throughout the State and some bonds receiving guarantee approvals may not close. Additional capacity could become available for new applicants from time to time, through, among other measures, the principal retirement of outstanding guaranteed bonds. As the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the IRS Limit, the SBOE continues to seek changes to the existing federal tax law requirements regarding the Guarantee Program with the objective of obtaining an increase in the IRS Limit. Such changes include regulatory modifications and implementation of federal legislation, and no assurances can be given as to the timing of the foregoing or the SBOE's success in that undertaking.

### **2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program**

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. SB 1480 amended the Act to modify how the CDBGP Capacity is established effective as of September 1, 2017 and made other substantive changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby increasing the CDBGP Capacity.

The percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 7.36% in March 2023. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provided that the Education Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Education Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Education Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules also require the Education Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and financial status for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. At March 17, 2023, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$85,259,403, which represented approximately 2.18% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. The Reserve Fund is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF Corporation staff.

### **Charter District Risk Factors**

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. Additionally, the amount of State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district, and may be affected by the State's economic performance and other budgetary considerations and various political considerations.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property,

although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

As a general rule, the operation of a charter school involves fewer State requirements and regulations for charter holders as compared to other public schools, but the maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and regulations, which are monitored by TEA. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school. Charter holders are governed by a private board of directors, as compared to the elected boards of trustees that govern school districts.

As described above, the Act includes a funding “intercept” function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the “educator of last resort” for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under “The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program,” the Act established the Charter District Reserve Fund, to serve as a reimbursement resource for the PSF.

### Infectious Disease Outbreak

Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020, TEA and TEA investment management for the PSF have continued to operate and function pursuant to the TEA continuity of operations plan developed as mandated in accordance with Texas Labor Code Section 412.054. That plan was designed to ensure performance of the Agency’s essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of, among other emergencies, a pandemic event.

Circumstances regarding the COVID-19 pandemic continue to evolve; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, <https://gov.texas.gov/>, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, <https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance>.

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. However, through the end of February 2023, no school district or charter district had failed to perform with respect to making required payments on their guaranteed bonds. Information regarding the respective financial operations of the issuer of bonds guaranteed, or to be guaranteed, by the PSF is provided by such issuers in their respective bond offering documents and the TEA takes no responsibility for the respective information, as it is provided by the respective issuers.

### Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program

Moody’s Investors Service, Inc., S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings, Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF “Aaa,” “AAA” and “AAA,” respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See “RATING” herein.

### Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

Permanent School Fund Valuations		
Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Market Value <sup>(1)</sup>
2018	\$ 33,860,358,647	\$ 44,074,197,940
2019	35,288,344,219	46,464,447,981
2020	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745
2021	38,699,895,545	55,582,252,097
2022 <sup>(2)</sup>	42,511,350,050	56,754,515,757

<sup>(1)</sup> SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the current, unaudited values for PSF investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB are used. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF Corporation by the SLB.

The SLB reports that information to the PSF Corporation on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

(2) At August 31, 2022, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and discretionary internal investments, investments with external managers, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$180.6 million, \$5,433.0 million, and \$1,257.5 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$5,622.2 million, \$699.8 million, \$6,262.5 million, and \$1,257.52 million, respectively.

<b>Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds</b>	
<u>At 8/31</u>	<u>Principal Amount<sup>(1)</sup></u>
2018	\$79,080,901,069
2019	84,397,900,203
2020	90,336,680,245
2021	95,259,161,922
2022	103,239,495,929 <sup>(2)</sup>

(1) Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

(2) At August 31, 2022 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$156,825,227,335, of which \$53,585,731,406 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2022, there were \$103,239,495,929 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the IRS Limit of \$117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of March 17, 2023, 7.36% of the Guarantee Program's capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of March 17, 2023, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 89.46% of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the IRS Limit). March 17, 2023 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

**Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category<sup>(1)</sup>**

<u>Fiscal Year Ended</u>	<u>School District Bonds</u>		<u>Charter District Bonds</u>		<u>Totals</u>	
	<u>No. of Issues</u>	<u>Principal Amount (\$)</u>	<u>No. of Issues</u>	<u>Principal Amount (\$)</u>	<u>No. of Issues</u>	<u>Principal Amount (\$)</u>
<u>8/31</u>						
2018	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069
2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203
2020	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245
2021	3,346	91,951,175,922	83	3,307,986,000	3,429	95,259,161,922
2022 <sup>(2)</sup>	3,348	99,528,099,929	94	3,711,396,000	3,442	103,239,495,929

(1) Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

(2) At March 17, 2023 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$104,953,879,666 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,296 school district issues, aggregating \$101,038,728,666 in principal amount and 99 charter district issues, aggregating \$3,915,151,000 in principal amount. At March 17, 2023 the projected guarantee capacity available was \$5,413,975,055 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

**Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2022**

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2022, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) and, with respect to the Liquid Account, Liquid(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2022, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the five-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF(SBOE) asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF(SBOE) investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2022, the Fund balance was \$56.8 billion, an increase of \$1.2 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall net increases in value of the various asset classes in which the Fund is invested. During the year, the SBOE continued



implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2022, net of fees, were -6.80%, 6.54% and 7.33%, respectively, and the Liquid(SBOE) annual rate of return for the one-year and three-year periods ending August 31, 2022, net of fees, was -10.24% and -1.23% (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) externally managed real assets, net of fees and including cash, were 32.29%, 8.42%, and 7.40%, respectively.

The Fund is invested in global markets and experiences volatility commensurate with the related indices. The Fund is broadly diversified and benefits from the cost structure of its investment program. Changes continue to be researched, crafted and implemented to make the cost structure more effective and efficient. See "Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)" for the PSF(SBOE) holdings as of August 31, 2022.

As of August 31, 2022, the SBOE has approved, and the Fund made capital commitments to, externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of \$7.3 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of \$10.1 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2022, totaled \$2.4 billion in real estate investments and \$2.9 billion in private equity investments.

**PSF Returns Fiscal Year Ended 8-31-2022<sup>1</sup>**

Portfolio	Return	Benchmark Return <sup>2</sup>
Total PSF(SBOE) Portfolio	(6.80)%	(6.37)%
Domestic Large Cap Equities(SBOE)	(11.08)	(11.23)
Domestic Small/Mid Cap Equities(SBOE)	(10.96)	(10.90)
International Equities(SBOE)	(19.72)	(19.52)
Emerging Market Equity(SBOE)	(22.85)	(21.80)
Fixed Income(SBOE)	(12.16)	(11.52)
Treasuries	(22.82)	(22.64)
Absolute Return(SBOE)	(0.55)	(5.66)
Real Estate(SBOE)	23.31	20.56
Private Equity(SBOE)	3.17	8.43
Real Return(SBOE)	2.98	3.09
Emerging Market Debt(SBOE)	(17.95)	(19.43)
Liquid Large Cap Equity(SBOE)	(10.39)	(11.23)
Liquid Small Cap Equity(SBOE)	(10.63)	(10.90)
Liquid International Equity(SBOE)	(19.34)	(19.52)
Liquid Short-Term Fixed Income(SBOE)	(4.27)	(4.01)
Liquid Core Bonds(SBOE)	(11.30)	(11.52)
Liquid TIPS(SBOE)	(5.78)	(5.98)
Liquid Transition Cash Reserves(SBOE)	1.65	0.38
Liquid Combined(SBOE)	(10.24)	(10.88)
PSF(SLB)	(32.29)	N/A

<sup>1</sup> Time weighted rates of return adjusted for cash flows for the PSF(SBOE) investment assets. Does not include GLO managed real estate or real assets. Returns are net of fees. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2022.

<sup>2</sup> Benchmarks are as set forth in the PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2022.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2022, the remaining commitments totaled approximately \$1.94 billion.

For fiscal year 2022, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled \$3.5 billion, a decrease of \$7.3 billion from fiscal year 2021 earnings of \$10.8 billion. The total change in the fair value of the Fund investments is consistent with the change in value of the markets in which those investments were made. In fiscal year 2022, revenues earned by the Fund included gains realized on the sale of land and real estate owned by the Fund; lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio and externally managed real assets investment funds; and other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, increased 3.0% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2022. This increase is primarily attributable to an increase in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund, as well as increases in operational costs.

The Fund directly supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2021 and 2022, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled \$1.1 billion and \$1.7 billion, respectively. Distributions from the SLB to the ASF for fiscal years 2021 and 2022 totaled \$600 and \$415 million, respectively.

At the end of the 2022 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed \$103.2 billion in bonds issued by 898 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Guarantee Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 8,554 school district and charter district bond issues totaling \$239.7 billion in principal amount. During the 2022 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program totaled 3,442. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by \$7.98 billion or 8.4%. The State Capacity Limit increased by \$13.3 billion, or 9.8%, during fiscal year 2022 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Guarantee Program did not increase during fiscal year 2022 as the IRS Limit was reached in a prior fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two capacity limits for the Guarantee Program.

### **Other Events and Disclosures**

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. The SBOE code of ethics provides ethical standards for SBOE members, the Education Commissioner, TEA staff, and persons who provide services to the SBOE relating to the Fund. As part of the Regulatory Recodification, the PSF Corporation developed its own ethics policy as required by SB 1232, which provides basic ethical principles, guidelines, and standards of conduct relating to the management and investment of the Fund in accordance with the requirements of §43.058 of the Texas Education Code, as amended. The SBOE code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.4 et seq. and is available on the TEA web site at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf>. The PSF Corporation's ethics policy is posted to the PSF Corporation's website at [texaspsf.org](https://texaspsf.org).

In addition, the SLB and GLO have established processes and controls over the administration of real estate transactions and are subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for Fund assets it manages.

As of August 31, 2022, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

### **PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking**

The Regulatory Recodification included the codification of the TEA's undertaking pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 (the "TEA Undertaking") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. As of March 1, 2023, the TEA Undertaking is codified at 19 TAC 33.8, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is available at [available at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf](https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf).

Through the codification of the TEA Undertaking and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the TEA has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Undertaking obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Undertaking pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA Undertaking, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org), and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at <https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077> or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

## **Annual Reports**

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this offering document under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund are required to be prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

## **Event Notices**

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes of the Guarantee Program; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

## **Availability of Information**

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

## **Limitations and Amendments**

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial information and operating data concerning such entity and events notices relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in this offering document.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

## **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

Except as stated below, during the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12. On April 28, 2022 TEA became aware that it had not timely filed its 2021 Annual Report with EMMA due to an administrative oversight. TEA took corrective action and filed the 2021 Annual Report with EMMA on April 28, 2022, followed by a notice of late filing made with EMMA on April 29, 2022. TEA notes that the 2021 Annual Report was timely filed on the TEA website by the required filing date and that website posting has been incorporated by reference into TEA's Bond Guarantee Program disclosures that are included in school district and charter district offering documents.

## **SEC Exemptive Relief**

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.



Financial Advisory Services  
Provided By:

